

BX1406  
.E466

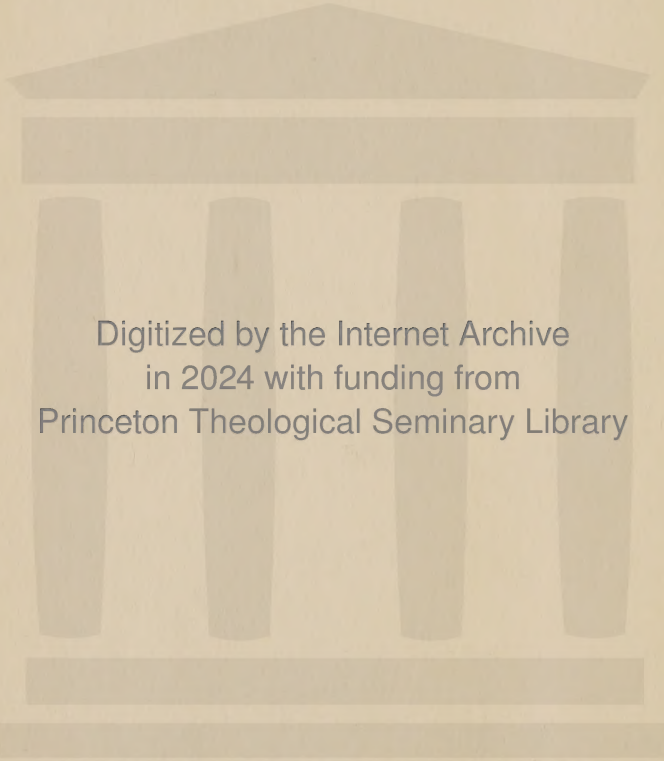












Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2024 with funding from  
Princeton Theological Seminary Library

A GUIDE TO

AMERICAN CATHOLIC HISTORY

# A GUIDE TO AMERICAN CATHOLIC HISTORY





LIBRARY OF THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY  
DEC 28 1959

# A GUIDE TO AMERICAN CATHOLIC HISTORY

*By* John Tracy Ellis

PROFESSOR OF CHURCH HISTORY

IN

THE CATHOLIC UNIVERSITY OF AMERICA

THE BRUCE PUBLISHING COMPANY  
MILWAUKEE

NIHIL OBSTAT:

LOUIS A. ARAND, S.S.  
*Censor deputatus*

IMPRIMATUR:

✠ PATRICK A. O'BOYLE  
*Archbishop of Washington*  
August 20, 1958

The *nihil obstat* and *imprimatur* are official declarations that a book or pamphlet is free of doctrinal or moral error. No implication is contained therein that those who have granted the *nihil obstat* and the *imprimatur* agree with the content, opinions, or statements expressed.

*Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 59-13272*

© 1959 JOHN TRACY ELLIS

MADE IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA



## PREFACE

At the time that I was appointed in July, 1941, to take over the courses in American Catholic history of the late Monsignor Peter Guilday, I was granted a year's leave of absence to familiarize myself with this new field. I spent a good portion of that year at Harvard University where I set about compiling a bibliography for my personal use and the use of my future students. After it had circulated in mimeographed form for several years a publisher who had come on a copy of the work suggested in 1946 that it be put in print. The result was *A Select Bibliography of the History of the Catholic Church in the United States* (New York, 1947). While that work served to acquaint students and other interested persons with the extant literature on American Catholicism, it had several basic defects which could not be eliminated except by a radical revision. One of these defects was including the titles of books in general American history in the mistaken notion that it might facilitate their use as background material for the Catholic history of the nation. Actually, there was no such need, for there were numerous bibliographies covering every phase of American history, and since that time the *Harvard Guide to American History* (Cambridge, 1954) has provided an amplitude of titles on every aspect of the nation's past and thus serves adequately for the background necessary to a proper understanding of American Catholic history. It has been thought proper, therefore, in the present work to eliminate all items that are not directly related to the field of the Catholic history of the United States.

The general divisions of material will, I think, be self-explanatory, and as an additional aid to those who will use this volume several subdivisions have been provided with further introductory notes concerning the nature and limitations of the items listed under the respective headings. The divisions in themselves reveal both the strength and weakness of the present literature on American Catholicism. For example, there is a relative scarcity of scholarly histories of dioceses and parishes, whereas the number and quality of the items in the category of biographies is correspondingly high. Again there are certain pitfalls that await the student who is in search of histories of religious communities and of books in the history of American Catholic education, and these have been indicated in the introductory notes. In the division entitled "Special Studies," it will be found that works on Nativism in its anti-Catholic phases are fairly numerous and substantial, while those on Catholic colonization, journalism, and the numerous national groups

that have gone to make up the American Catholic community are rather few, and some of these are not of a scientific character. In other words, it is hoped that the GUIDE may serve to emphasize in the minds of those who use it the need for further research and writing in certain areas as well as to afford them an introduction to what has already been published.

In the compilation of this work, as was true of the volume, *Documents of American Catholic History* (Milwaukee, 1956), I have above all become indebted to the students in my seminar who during the past few years have given me a great deal of assistance in tracking down books and in working up critical comments on them. I am happy to acknowledge my gratitude, therefore, to the Reverends George J. Bryan, C.S.S.R., Carl D. Hinrichsen, Oscar H. Lipscomb, Francis G. McManamin, S.J., Claude Seeberger, O.S.B., and Fintan Warren, O.F.M., who as members of the seminar were exceedingly helpful at all times. I am likewise under obligation to the Reverend Robert F. McNamara, professor of church history in St. Bernard's Seminary, for taking the time, when he could ill afford to do so, to go over the entire manuscript and to offer many excellent suggestions and criticisms. For a similar service I wish to thank Mr. Eugene P. Willging, director of libraries of the Catholic University of America. And my good friend, the Very Reverend Louis A. Arand, S.S., of the Catholic University of America went quite beyond the call of duty as ecclesiastical censor in kindly calling to my attention a number of inaccuracies and obscure points. The manuscript was also read in part, especially the section entitled "Manuscript Depositories," by the following to whom I am grateful for their suggestions and corrections: the Reverends Colman J. Barry, O.S.B., of St. John's University, Collegeville; Francis X. Curran, S.J., of Loyola Seminary, Shrub Oak; William L. Davis, S.J., of Gonzaga University; Joseph A. Gorham of the Catholic University of America; Thomas T. McAvoy, C.S.C., of the University of Notre Dame; John B. McGloin, S.J., of the University of San Francisco; William C. Repetti, S.J., of Georgetown University; and James J. Hennesey, S.J., of Woodstock College. While I am anxious to acknowledge my debt to all these kind friends I would not wish to have them held in any way for whatever errors in fact or in judgment may appear in the following pages. For these I am alone responsible. Finally I wish to express my deep appreciation to my secretary, Mrs. Ruth K. Carney, for the cheerful readiness that she showed at all times in interrupting her numerous office duties to type the manuscript and, too, to Miss Rosabelle A. Kelp for the expert manner in which she compiled the index.

JOHN TRACY ELLIS

December 5, 1958

# CONTENTS

PREFACE . . . . .	v
I. GUIDES . . . . .	1
II. MANUSCRIPT DEPOSITORIES . . . . .	7
III. GENERAL WORKS . . . . .	13
IV. STUDIES IN DIOCESAN, SECTIONAL, AND PARISH HISTORY	
A. <i>Diocesan and Sectional Studies</i> . . . . .	18
B. <i>Parish Histories</i> . . . . .	33
V. BIOGRAPHIES, CORRESPONDENCE, AND MEMOIRS	
A. <i>General</i> . . . . .	37
B. <i>1492-1790</i> . . . . .	41
C. <i>1790-1866</i> . . . . .	46
D. <i>1866-1900</i> . . . . .	60
E. <i>1900-1959</i> . . . . .	70
VI. RELIGIOUS COMMUNITIES	
A. <i>General</i> . . . . .	77
B. <i>Men's Communities</i> . . . . .	78
C. <i>Women's Communities</i> . . . . .	82
VII. EDUCATION	
A. <i>General</i> . . . . .	88
B. <i>Regional Studies</i> . . . . .	91
C. <i>Institutions</i> . . . . .	93



VIII.	SPECIAL STUDIES	
A.	<i>Colonization</i>	98
B.	<i>Journalism</i>	98
C.	<i>Legal Studies</i>	99
D.	<i>Missions</i>	101
E.	<i>Nationalities</i>	103
F.	<i>Nativism</i>	104
G.	<i>Social Studies</i>	107
H.	<i>Wars and International Relations</i>	109
I.	<i>Miscellaneous</i>	111
IX.	PERIODICALS	113
X.	HISTORICAL SOCIETIES	118
INDEX		121

# A GUIDE TO AMERICAN CATHOLIC HISTORY





## I. GUIDES

1. Barry, Colman J., O.S.B. "The Catholic Church in America," *Books on Trial Supplement* (May, 1955). A brief but discriminating guide to about seventy leading books in American Catholic history with critical comments on each by the assistant professor of history in Saint John's University, Collegeville; especially good for beginners in the field, or for the general reader who wishes to know more about the history of the Church in the United States. Copies available from the Thomas More Book Shop, 210 West Madison Street, Chicago 6, Illinois.
2. Beers, Henry Putney. *The French in North America. A Bibliographical Guide to French Archives, Reproductions, and Research Missions*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press. 1957. An excellent guide that includes a considerable amount of ecclesiastical material located in or reproduced from originals in French archives; relates to Canada as well as to the United States.
3. Browne, Henry J., "American Catholic History: A Progress Report on Research and Study," *Church History*, XXVI (December, 1957), 372-380. A critical appraisal of the works published in the decade 1946-1956.
4. Cadden, John Paul. *The Historiography of the American Catholic Church: 1785-1943*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1944. A thesis for the S.T.D. degree; quite comprehensive in coverage if at times somewhat weak in critical comment; the chapter on Catholic historical societies offers a handy summary of data on these ephemeral groups.
5. *Catholic Periodical Index*. New York, Washington, etc.: Catholic Library Association 1930-1933; 1939 ff. Begun in 1930, this work covers all American Catholic historical journals.
6. Chavez, Angelico, O.F.M. *Archives of the Archdiocese of Sante Fe, 1678-1900*. Washington: Academy of American Franciscan History. 1957. A calendar ranging from the oldest extant mission manuscript to papers dated at the start of this century.

7. Ciangetti, Paul P. "A Diocesan Chronology of the Catholic Church in the United States," *Catholic Historical Review*, XXVIII (April, 1942), 57-70. A list of the ecclesiastical jurisdictions in the United States down to the establishment of the Diocese of Pueblo (November 15, 1941) alphabetically arranged with changes of jurisdiction, exact dates, and references to the official documents; a highly useful item.
8. Dougherty, Arthur G., "Sources for the History of the Catholic Church in the Public Archives of Canada," *Catholic Historical Review*, XIX (July, 1933), 148-166. Relates mostly to Canada, but has some value for colonial American Catholicism.
9. Ellis, John Tracy. "Old Catholic Newspapers in Some Eastern Catholic Libraries," *Catholic Historical Review*, XXXIII (October, 1947), 302-305. Gives the names, volume numbers, and dates of Catholic newspaper holdings in five eastern libraries.
10. Engelhardt, Zephyrin, O.F.M. *Missions and Missionaries of California*. Volume II. San Francisco: James H. Barry Co. 1912. Although now largely superseded by more recent works such as that of Geiger (No. 14), this discussion of sources (pp. xxi-xlvi) by one of the pioneer Franciscan historians of California still has value.
11. English, Adrian T., O.P. "The Historiography of American Catholic History (1785-1884)," *Catholic Historical Review*, XI (January, 1926), 561-597. A master's thesis confined to a description and critical analysis of works that treated the American Church as a whole, e.g., the early major reports of bishops to the Congregation de Propaganda Fide such as those of Carroll (1785) and Flaget (1815), and early histories of the Church in the United States, e.g., McGee (1855), Decourcy-Shea (1856), etc. Same ground covered in less detail in Chapter I of Cadden (No. 4).
12. Fish, Carl Russell. *Guide to the Materials for American History in Roman and Other Italian Archives*. Washington: Carnegie Institution of Washington. 1911. In the absence of published guides to the various archives of the Holy See, this old volume has worth by way of indicating the general location of the chief manuscript sources pertaining to American Catholicism.
13. Garraghan, Gilbert J., S.J. *A Guide to Historical Method*. Edited by Jean Delanglez, S.J. New York: Fordham University Press. 1946. More up to date than Bernheim or Feder; has added feature of some illustrative materials drawn from the history of the Catholic Church and from English and American history.

14. Geiger, Maynard J., O.F.M. *Calendar of Manuscripts in the Santa Barbara Mission Archives*. Washington: Academy of American Franciscan History. 1947. A carefully compiled calendar to one of the most important depositories of manuscript material for early Catholicism in California.
15. Gorman, Robert. *Catholic Apologetical Literature in the United States, 1784-1858*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1939. A Ph.D. thesis that describes the principal publications written in defense of Catholicism during the period covered; good for indicating one phase of Catholic reaction to the Nativists and Know-Nothings.
16. Guilday, Peter. "Catholic Lay Writers of American Catholic History," *Catholic Historical Review*, XXIII (April, 1927), 52-62. A useful list of names and titles, but comments often lacking in critical approach.
17. ——— "Guide to the Biographical Sources of the American Hierarchy," *Catholic Historical Review*, V (April, 1919)-VI (January, 1921), 120-128; 290-296; 128-132; 267-271; 548-552. A series of references to printed materials on the lives of individual bishops, accumulated with a view to facilitating a dictionary of the American hierarchy. The series ran alphabetically from Joseph S. Alemany (1814-1888), first Archbishop of San Francisco, to Henry Northrop (1842-1916), fourth Bishop of Charleston, but was then discontinued.
18. ——— "Recent Studies in American Catholic History," *Ecclesiastical Review*, LXXXIV (May, 1931), 528-546. An over-all classified list of works with some critical comment, although the criticism is quite uneven; "recent" in the title is misleading since books published as early as the mid-nineteenth century were included.
19. ——— "The Writing of Parish Histories," *Ecclesiastical Review*, XCIII (September, 1935), 236-257. A useful item for prospective parish historians; on the same subject cf. also Henry J. Browne, "The Priest and Local History," *ibid.*, CXXXIV (April, 1954), 251-254.
20. Hughes, Thomas, S.J. *History of the Society of Jesus in North America, Text*. Volume I. New York: Longmans, Green and Co., 1908. The first two chapters of this volume (pp. 1-138) furnish an extensive discussion of the archives, sources, and literature for Jesuit history in the colonial and early national periods. The division of the Maryland and New York Provinces of the Jesuits

in 1944 rendered the description of these archives (pp. 25-27) out of date.

21. Louis, William L. *Diocesan Archives*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1941. A thesis for the J.C.D. degree that gives an historical survey of the Church's law on ecclesiastical archives, the legislation of the *Code of Canon Law* of 1918, and an accompanying commentary.
22. Lucey, William L., S.J. "Catholic Magazines, 1865-1880," *Records of the American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia*, LXIII (March, 1952), 21-36. In this and successive issues (LXIII [June, 1952], 85-109; [September, 1952], 133-156; [December, 1952], 197-223) the librarian of the College of the Holy Cross has assembled a convenient check list of the most important Catholic magazines and periodicals for the period from 1865 to 1900.
23. O'Connor, Thomas F. "The Church in Mid-America. A Selective Bibliography," *Historical Bulletin*, XIII (January, 1935), 30-32; (April, 1935), 51-52; (May, 1935), 74-76; XIV (November, 1935), 11-13. A classified list with some critical comment; not intended to be exhaustive but rather to serve as an introduction to the history of the Church in the region covered; "Mid-America" taken as the Bureau of the Census' North Central States plus Kentucky and Tennessee.
24. ——— "Writings on United States Catholic History, 1944. A Selective Bibliography," *The Americas*, I (April, 1945), 480-485, to VI (April, 1950), 451-466. An annual classified list that ran here through six years and was then taken over by Edward R. Vollmar, S.J., and has appeared since in the May issue of *Historical Bulletin* (now *Manuscripta*).
25. *Official Catholic Directory*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1912 ff. Under various titles, editors, and publishers there has been an annual volume of this kind since 1817 with the exception of the years 1818-1821, 1823-1832, and 1863. These directories are an indispensable tool for the research student, although the statistics on population are only approximations and should be used with caution. Complete files available at the Catholic University of America (also on microfilm here) and Georgetown University. Cf. Joseph H. Meier, "the Official Catholic Directory," *Catholic Historical Review*, I (October, 1915), 299-304.
26. Parsons, Wilfrid, S.J. *Early Catholic Americana*. New York: Macmillan Co. 1939. The best guide for books written by Catholics



before 1831; contains 1119 titles. Cf. Forrest B. Bowe, "Some Corrections and Additions to *Early Catholic Americana*," *Catholic Historical Review*, XXVIII (July, 1942), 249-257.

27. Reiter, Ernst A., S.J. *Schematismus der katholischen deutschen Geistlichkeit in der Ver. Staaten Nord-Amerika's*. New York: Friedrich Pustet. 1869. The first German Catholic directory for the United States; other volumes appeared in later years under various editors and publishers, e.g., W. Bonenkamp, J. Jessing, and J. B. Müller, *Schematismus der deutschsprechenden Priester, sowie der deutschen Katholiken-Gemeinden in den Vereinigten Staaten Nord-Amerika's*. St. Louis: Herder. 1882.
28. Romig, Walter. *The Guide to Catholic Literature*. Volume I, 1888-1940. Detroit: Walter Romig and Co. 1940 ff. The first of a series of volumes which gives an alphabetical list of books and pamphlets written by Catholics in all fields, and in some instances biographical data on authors, references to book reviews, etc. Cf. the unpublished master's theses of the Department of Library Science of the Catholic University of America prepared with a view to bridging the gap between Parsons (No. 26) which left off in 1830 and Romig whose listings began with 1888.
29. Ryan, Joseph Paul, M.M. "Travel Literature as Source Material for American Catholic History," *Illinois Catholic Historical Review*, X (January, 1928), 179-238; (April, 1928), 301-363. A discussion of travelogues from Johan Printz's *Narrative of Early Pennsylvania, West New Jersey and Delaware* (1644) to Charles Dickens' *American Notes* (1842) with brief excerpts, data on the authors, and some comment on their works.
30. Steck, Francis Borgia, O.F.M. *A Tentative Guide to Historical Materials on the Spanish Borderlands*. Philadelphia: American Catholic Historical Society. 1943. Includes popular works and lists periodical literature; some critical notes; a good beginning for students working on a problem in the Spanish borderlands; contains, however, as many, if not more, items in secular history than in ecclesiastical history.
31. Vogel, Claude, O.M.Cap. *Franciscan History of North America*. Washington: Capuchin College. 1937. Papers read at the eighteenth annual meeting of the Franciscan Educational Conference, Santa Barbara, August 2-4, 1936; those of Lenhart (pp. 1-53), Lemay (pp. 151-182), and Geiger (pp. 359-378) are of greater importance for source materials and areas of research.



32. Vollmar, Edward R. *The Catholic Church in America: An Historical Bibliography*. New Brunswick: Scarecrow Press. 1956. An alphabetical listing by author, subject, or place of a variety of unclassified materials published between January, 1850, and January, 1950, including sources, secondary works, periodical literature, and pamphlets. The bibliography proper (pp. 1-291) is preceded by an essay (pp. vii-xxvii) on the principal writers of American history and is followed by an ample index (pp. 293-354). The value of this work would have been enhanced by a proper classification of materials and by some critical comment; its principal merit is the collection of scattered magazine articles under the head of author, subject, or place.
33. Willging, Eugene P., and Herta Hatzfeld. "Catholic Serials in the Nineteenth Century in the United States. A Bibliographical Survey and a Union List," *Records of American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia*, LXV (September, 1954), 158-175; LXVI (September, 1955), 156-173; (December, 1955), 222-238; LXVII (March, 1956), 31-50; (June-September-December, 1956), 120-132; LXVIII (March-June, 1957), 3-28; (September-December, 1957), 106-120; (September-December, 1958), 98-118. The term "serial" includes newspapers and annuals as well as magazine and periodical publications; approximately half of the 1200 titles recorded have not previously been described in standard reference works such as the *Union List of Serials* and *American Newspapers*. To date (December, 1958) the following states have been covered in this survey: Nebraska, Rhode Island, New Hampshire, Arkansas, Idaho, Nevada, Vermont, Colorado, Connecticut, Alabama, Arizona, Florida, Montana, Utah, Wyoming, New Jersey, and Delaware. A highly useful guide for locating pertinent data on Catholic serial publications.
34. ——— "Nineteenth Century Polish Catholic Periodical Publications in the United States," *Polish American Studies*, XII (July-December, 1955), 88-100; XIII (January-June, 1956), 19-35; (July-December, 1956), 89-101. Another portion of the Willging-Hatzfeld survey which describes 105 titles of which eighty-three had not been recorded in previously published lists.

## II. MANUSCRIPT DEPOSITORIES

The Catholic Church of the United States is at the present time (December, 1958) divided into the following jurisdictions: metropolitan sees (archdioceses), 25; the Archdiocese of Washington; suffragan sees, 108; Eastern Rite dioceses, 3; military ordinariate, 1; vicariates apostolic 2; abbatia nullius, 1, making a total of 141 jurisdictions. In the chanceries of all these jurisdictions some manuscript material will be found, varying greatly in extent and value from diocese to diocese. Likewise the mother-houses of the religious orders and congregations, as well as the educational institutions, often contain manuscripts beyond those relating to the particular religious community or institution. The following list is intended, therefore, to do no more than to indicate some of the more important depositories. In addition to these centers, attention should be called to the ecclesiastical archives of Quebec and Montreal for the colonial history of the French settlements in the later United States, and to those in Mexico and Spain for the colonial and early national periods in the American Southwest, Southeast, and California. Nor should the student overlook the leading depositories of the federal government, such as the Division of Manuscripts of the Library of Congress and the National Archives, and the numerous and large collections of the many state historical societies. For two brief essays on the background and general history of American Catholic manuscript centers cf. Thomas F. O'Connor, "Catholic Archives of the United States," *Catholic Historical Review*, XXXI (January, 1946), 414-430; and Henry J. Browne, "The American Catholic Archival Tradition," *American Archivist*, XIV (April, 1951), 127-139.

37. Academy of American Franciscan History, 5401 W. Cedar Lane, Washington 14, D. C. A collection of original manuscripts relating to the California missions in the form of letters and orders of the viceroys, military officials, and religious; also a complete facsimile transcript of the Taylor Collection which contains the bulk of the private archives of the Spanish and Mexican governors of California.
38. American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia, St. Charles Seminary, Philadelphia 31. The society's collections housed here

constitute one of the richest depositories for old Catholic newspapers to be found anywhere in the country, along with considerable manuscript material on a number of important American Catholic leaders.

39. Baltimore, Archdiocese of. 408 N. Charles Street, Baltimore 1, Maryland. The most important single manuscript depository in the country for the historian of American Catholicism. A card index available for the entire contents, and for the numerous papers of James Cardinal Gibbons, Archbishop of Baltimore, 1877-1921, there is a calendar as well. Cf. John Tracy Ellis, "A Guide to the Baltimore Cathedral Archives," *Catholic Historical Review*, XXXII (October, 1946), 341-360.
40. Catholic University of America, Washington 17, D. C. Besides the institutional records of the university, including the personal papers of a number of nationally known professors, this depository is chiefly notable for microfilm copies of the papers of leading churchmen such as John Carroll (1735-1815), and Denis J. O'Connell (1849-1927), as well as extensive collections of American labor leaders from Terence V. Powderly (1849-1924) of the Knights of Labor to Philip Murray (1886-1952) of the CIO; closely related to these labor collections are the papers of priests prominent in the labor movement, such as John A. Ryan (1869-1945) and Francis J. Haas (1889-1953).
41. Cincinnati, Archbishop of. Mount Saint Mary Seminary of the West, Norwood 12, Ohio. An extensive collection, especially for the late nineteenth century; the papers are chronologically arranged and admit of fairly ready use.
42. Cleveland, Diocese of. Cathedral Square, Cleveland 14, Ohio. An important collection, particularly for the period of Richard Gilmore, second Bishop of Cleveland, 1872-1891.
43. Dominican House of Studies, 487 Michigan Avenue, N.E., Washington 17, D. C. This collection, begun by Victor F. O'Daniel, O.P., is one of the largest to be found in the United States on the Order of Preachers.
44. Georgetown University, Washington 7, D.C. Besides the records of this oldest Catholic institution of higher learning in the country, these archives contain manuscripts, transcripts, and some printed material. The John Gilmary Shea Collection, acquired by Georgetown at Shea's death in 1892, consists of both manuscripts and transcripts relating to the missionary efforts and development

of the Catholic Church in the United States, as well as data on Indian dialects and alphabets. Many of the transcripts were made in Rome and Quebec, but due to faulty copying they need to be checked carefully. Other valuable items are the Bohemia Manor ledger; the White Marsh baptismal register; the diary of Brother Joseph Mobberly (1779–1827); a volume of the diary of John McElroy, S.J. (1782–1877); and the first parish register of Holy Trinity Church, Georgetown. For early printed materials at Georgetown cf. Parsons (No. 26).

45. Gonzaga University, Spokane 2, Washington. The archives of the Jesuits' Oregon Province are housed here; likewise valuable for the Catholic history of the Pacific Northwest and Alaska are a series of Jesuit diaries and correspondence on the Indian missions and treaties; also an extensive microfilm collection of correspondence relating to the missions of the Northwest and of other materials from European archives.
46. Mount Saint Mary's College, Emmitsburg, Maryland. Among the alumni of this institution — now beyond its sesquicentennial year — there was a proportionately high number of bishops, a fact which lends added significance to its institutional papers for the period up to about the middle of the nineteenth century.
47. New York, Archdiocese of. St. Joseph's Seminary, Yonkers 4, New York. From the period of the second archbishop, John McCloskey, 1864–1885, on to the present the collections here are both extensive and of national significance. The correspondence is arranged under the various administrations in chronological and alphabetical order.
48. Notre Dame, University of. Notre Dame, Indiana. The number and quality of the manuscript collections housed here make Notre Dame second in importance to Baltimore as a research center for American Catholic history. Among them are the early papers of the Archdioceses of Cincinnati, Detroit, Indianapolis (Vincennes), and New Orleans, as well as the personal papers of a considerable number of leading Catholic laymen like Orestes Brownson (1803–1876), Henry Brownson (1835–1913), and James A. McMaster (1820–1886). There are likewise many occasional papers from diocesan and personal collections. There is a helpful card index, and a number of the collections have likewise been calendared; the microfilm collections include copies of American material from the mission societies of Paris, Lyons, Vienna, Munich, and Dublin. Cf. Thomas T. McAvoy, C.S.C., "Manuscript



Collections among American Catholics," *Catholic Historical Review*, XXXVII (October, 1951), 281-295.

49. Richmond, Diocese of. 807 Cathedral Place, Richmond 3, Virginia. The national prominence of Bishops Gibbons, Keane, and O'Connell in this see between 1872 and 1927 give to the Richmond collection a more than ordinary importance. The papers have a card index which facilitates their use.
50. Rochester, Diocese of. St. Bernard's Seminary, Rochester 12, New York. Chiefly of value for papers of Rochester's first bishop, Bernard J. McQuaid, 1868-1909; the collection is relatively small, but it is significant for national issues involving the Catholic Church in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries; also about 200 letters of Louis A. Lambert (1835-1910), an important journalist, controversialist, and writer who was for many years a priest of the Diocese of Rochester.
51. St. John's Abbey, Collegeville, Minnesota. The more than century-old records of this large Benedictine foundation reflect a good deal of the Catholic history of the upper Mississippi Valley; likewise important for microfilm of over 3000 letters of Abbot Bernard Smith (c. 1817-1892) relating to the American Church for the years 1842-1892 during part of which time Smith acted as agent for a number of American bishops at the Holy See. On the Smith Papers cf. *Catholic Historical Review*, XXXVII (April, 1951), 53-55. Likewise available here are microfilm copies of the letters of Archabbot Boniface Wimmer from the archives of the Abbey of Metten; letters from missionaries in the upper Middle West to the Ludwigmissionsverein of Munich; and the papers of Joseph Buh, pioneer Slovenian missionary to the Minnesota Indians.
52. St. Louis University, St. Louis 3, Missouri. The archives of the Missouri Province of the Jesuits contain valuable material for the Church in the Mississippi Valley and in the West, including the personal papers of prominent missionaries like Arnold Damen, Pierre De Smet, Ferdinand Helias, Walter Hill, Francis Kuppens, etc. Also important here are the microfilm copies of Jesuit documents from Rome, Spain, Mexico, and Germany with chief interest for historians of the American Church centering in those from the Archivum Romanum Societatis Jesu which contain materials on the missions of the English colonies in America as well as those of Spain and France. There is some material as well on the restored Jesuits in the United States from c. 1814 down to c.



1850; in all there are 185 rolls. Cf. John Francis Bannon, S.J., "The Saint Louis University Collection of Jesuitica Americana," *Hispanic American Historical Review*, XXXVII (February, 1957), 82-88.

53. St. Mary's Seminary, Roland Park, Baltimore 10, Maryland. The American Sulpician records date from soon after the arrival of their first members from France in 1791 and are of particular value by reason of the national character of their Baltimore seminary.
54. St. Paul, Archdiocese of, 244 Dayton Avenue, St. Paul 2, Minnesota. The primary importance of these archives derives from the papers of John Ireland who during his years as coadjutor and ordinary of the see, 1875-1918, was involved in virtually every national problem and movement that related to the Church in the United States.
55. St. Vincent Archabbey, Latrobe, Pennsylvania. These archives contain the records of the oldest Benedictine foundation in the United States, dating from 1846, as well as records and reports relating to the other Benedictine houses of the American Cassinese Congregation. The files of Archabbot Boniface Wimmer (1809-1887), the letters of King Ludwig I of Bavaria, etc., are of real importance for the history of many German Catholic settlements in this country. Although the correspondence is generally arranged in either an alphabetical or chronological order, there is no overall index or catalogue to the collections.
56. San Francisco, University of, San Francisco 17, California. The manuscripts here contain the nucleus of a collection centered around Catholicism in California in the nineteenth century, including transcripts of materials from various European archives which are now in the process of being catalogued.
57. Santa Barbara Mission, Santa Barbara, California. The chief center for manuscript material on the history of the Franciscans in California. Cf. Geiger (No. 14).
58. Texas, Catholic Archives of, Bishop's House, Amarillo, Texas. A large collection of transcripts and photostats for the Catholic history of the Southwest in general, gathered for the colonial period from Spanish and Mexican archives and for the national period from Roman and French depositories.
59. Woodstock College, Woodstock, Maryland. Besides the official rec-

ords of the institution which date from 1869 and contain correspondence of various members of the faculty, including many letters from the early Italian Jesuits who taught at Woodstock, these archives house the papers of the Jesuits' Maryland Province from 1634 to c. 1865. Here and at Georgetown (No. 44) are gathered almost all the extant records of the original Maryland mission (1634-1773), of the ex-Jesuits in Maryland and Pennsylvania (1773-1805), of the restored Society of Jesus in this country (1805-1833), and of the Maryland Province from 1833 to approximately the Civil War, including as well Jesuit activities in New England in the early nineteenth century and in Missouri up to 1831. The documents may be divided into four categories: (*a*) records of the mission superior or later provincial's office with correspondence, record books, etc.; (*b*) records of the agent of the Corporation of Roman Catholic Clergymen and of the provincial procurator, e.g., financial papers, land holdings, deeds, etc.; (*c*) records of many of the smaller Jesuit houses, especially the missions in southern Maryland and in Pennsylvania; (*d*) diaries and correspondence of individual Jesuits, including chaplains in the Mexican and Civil Wars. The most important single collection is the Carroll Papers which comprise c. 200 letters and sermons of John Carroll (1735-1815), first Archbishop of Baltimore.

### III. GENERAL WORKS

This section of the *Guide* is intended to cover not only those works which survey the entire history of the Catholic Church in this country, e.g., Maynard (No. 75) — or a single phase of that history carried through the period of organized Catholicism in the United States, e.g., Sargent (No. 83) — but also general collections of sources not related to any particular geographical area or religious community such as the *Annales* (No. 63). In other words, monographs dealing with a special period, place, or idea will be found under other subdivisions.

62. *Annalen der Glaubensverbreitung*. Munich: Ludwig-Missionsverein. 1848–1918. This publication, a continuation of the *Annalen* of the Abbey of Einsiedeln in Switzerland, 1832–1847, is an important source for Catholicism among the German communities of the United States; a set of eighty-six volumes of the *Annalen*, containing about 300 letters from this country, was presented to the Catholic University of America by the Ludwig-Missionsverein in 1932.
63. *Annales de l'Association de la Propagation de la Foi*. Paris: l'Oeuvre de la Propagation de la Foi. 1822 ff. Initially published in 1822 in pamphlet form, this rich series of source materials soon grew to an annual volume of letters from missionaries all over the world containing valuable data for the church historian of the respective countries; a series of prime importance for the historian of nineteenth-century American Catholicism. There was also an English edition of the *Annales* which began publication at Paris in 1838 and was later continued from London. For a further description cf. Hickey (No. 699), pp. 167–172.
64. *The Catholic Church in the United States of America*. 3 vols. New York: Catholic Editing Company. 1912. A popular, co-operative work prepared as a souvenir of St. Pius X's golden jubilee; numerous illustrations.
65. *The Catholic Encyclopedia*. 16 vols. New York: Robert Appleton Company. 1907–1912. This work, although now badly out of date in many particulars, remains the greatest single monument to scholarship to appear under American Catholic auspices; two

*Supplements* (1922, 1953) contain some brief items on the American Church; additional fascicules have appeared at irregular intervals.

66. Clarke, Richard H. *History of the Catholic Church in the United States*. 2 vols. in 1. Philadelphia: Gebbie and Company. 1891. An old and popular work that is still of some value for photographic reproductions of bishops, cathedral churches, etc.
67. Curran, Francis X., S.J. *Major Trends in American Church History*. New York: America Press. 1946. A brief survey of the development of churches, sects, and religious thought in the United States with special emphasis on Protestantism; sources mainly secondary.
68. DeCourcy, Henry, and John Gilmary Shea. *The Catholic Church in the United States*. New York: Edward Dunigan & Brother. 1856. Long since outdated, but of some interest as the product of a foreign Catholic observer of the mid-nineteenth century; appendix contains documents on the Bedini mission of 1853–1854.
69. Ellis, John Tracy. *American Catholicism*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press. 1956. A survey of the Church's development from Columbus to the present in four brief chapters; a bibliographical essay with critical comments and a table of important dates; awarded the John Gilmary Shea Prize of the American Catholic Historical Association in 1956.
70. ———. *Documents of American Catholic History*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Co. 1956. A selection of 163 items of source material — or excerpts therefrom — running from 1493 to 1939; selections preceded by introductory notes.
71. Guilday, Peter. *National Pastorals of the American Hierarchy, 1792–1919*. Washington: National Catholic Welfare Conference. 1923. A convenient collection of thirteen lengthy documents which provide a commentary on the events and influences which have affected Catholic life in the United States; introductory notes offer adequate background.
72. Hertling, Ludwig, S.J. *Geschichte der Katholischen Kirche in den Vereinigten Staaten*. Berlin: Morus-Verlag. 1954. Written for Europeans, this popular work offers nothing new to informed American readers. Inaccuracies indicated in a critical review in *Catholic Historical Review*, XLII (July, 1956), 210–213.



73. Huber, Raphael, O.F.M.Conv. *Our Bishops Speak*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Co. 1951. A collection of eighty-two statements of Catholic teaching and policy issued by the American bishops between 1919 and 1951; a continuation of No. 71.
74. Maynard, Theodore. *The Catholic Church and the American Idea*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, Inc. 1953. A popular effort to relate the Church to the American scene in terms of its history in the United States.
75. ——— *The Story of American Catholicism*. New York: Macmillan Co. 1941. An eminently readable popular work with emphasis upon the reciprocal influences of the Catholic community and American national life; its value lessened by considerable oversimplification, conjecture, and inaccuracy. Cf. critical review in *Catholic Historical Review*, XXVIII (April, 1942), 94-103.
76. McGuire, Constantine E. *Catholic Builders of the Nation*. 5 vols. Boston: Continental Press. 1923. A collection of 121 popular essays by different authors on a variety of topics which aim to show the contributions of Catholics to American life; not of scientific value.
77. O'Gorman, Thomas. *A History of the Roman Catholic Church in the United States*. New York. Charles Scribner's Sons. 1907. For the most part a condensation of Shea (No. 85) up to 1866 and thereafter hardly more than an outline; now of little use; Volume IX of the American Church History Series.
78. O'Neill, James M. *Catholicism and American Freedom*. New York: Harper & Bros. 1952. Written in reply to Paul Blanshard's attacks on the Church; primarily a popular work, although supplied with notes, bibliography, and index; first eleven chapters summarize Catholic support of American freedom and certain Catholic teachings and practices that touch closely on public affairs.
79. Ong, Walter J., S.J. *Frontiers in American Catholicism. Essays on Ideology and Culture*. New York: Macmillan Co. 1957. Six brief essays which attempt to reinterpret the American Catholic community *vis-à-vis* the national ethos; contains fresh insights and challenging approaches, but likewise some questionable interpretations.
80. Pattee, Richard. *El Catolicismo en Estados Unidos*. Mexico: Editorial Jus. 1945. A popular and interpretative survey intended to make



Catholicism in the United States better known to Spanish and Latin American readers; of no scientific value.

81. Putz, Louis J., C.S.C. *The Catholic Church, U.S.A.* Chicago: Fides Publishers Association. 1956. Twenty-three essays by as many authors ranging from several of an historical nature to those on current religious sociology; quality of the essays varies greatly.
82. Roemer, Theodore, O.F.M.Cap. *The Catholic Church of the United States*. St. Louis: B. Herder Book Co. 1951. In general, a factually accurate work, although unbalanced due to avoidance of controversial issues; useful in lieu of a more adequate one-volume survey. Cf. review in *Catholic Historical Review*, XXXVI (January, 1951), 467-470.
83. Sargent, Daniel. *Our Land and Our Lady*. New York: Longmans, Green & Co. 1939. A brief popular work, showing aspects of the American cult of the Blessed Virgin from colonial times.
84. Shaughnessy, Gerald, S.M. *Has the Immigrant Kept the Faith?* New York: Macmillan Co. 1925. A statistical treatment of Catholic population trends in the United States to 1920; although not free from errors, it remains the best general treatment available on the subject.
85. Shea, John Gilmary. *The History of the Catholic Church in the United States*. 4 vols. New York: John G. Shea. 1886-1892. Unexcelled as a general history down to 1866, although poorly arranged and now out of date in view of later research.
86. Shearer, Donald C., O.M.Cap. *Pontifica Americana: A Documentary History of the Catholic Church in the United States, 1784-1884*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1933. A Ph.D. thesis giving the texts of 159 documents from the Holy See in original languages — with English summaries — from January 15, 1783, to October 25, 1884.
87. Shields, Currin V. *Democracy and Catholicism in America*. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co. 1958. An able discussion by a non-Catholic scholar of the interrelationship of the principal tenets of Catholicism, democracy, and liberalism in the field of politics.
88. Shuster, George N. *The Catholic Spirit in America*. New York: Dial Press. 1927. An essay in intellectual history that attempts an interpretation from the literary viewpoint.

89. Stokes, Anson Phelps. *Church and State in the United States*. 3 vols. New York: Harper & Bros. 1950. A monumental work by a canon of the Protestant Episcopal Church; admirably thorough in coverage and objective in tone. For certain reservations cf. "Church and State in the United States: A Critical Appraisal," *Catholic Historical Review*, XXXVIII (October, 1952), 285-316.
90. Timpe, Georg. *Katholisches Deutschtum in der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika. Ein Querschnitt*. Freiburg im Breisgau: H. Verlagsbuch Handlung. 1937. Brief essays by various authors covering most phases of German Catholic activity in this country; particularly helpful for the German-American Catholic press.
91. Zaratti, Alfonso, O.C.D. *The Work of the Catholic Church in the United States of America*. Translated by William Packer and John Hobart. Rome: Nardini Artistic Publishing Co. 1956. A volume of eleven lengthy chapters — with forty pages of notes — that combines an odd mixture of enthusiasm for American Catholicism, uncritical judgments, reliance on dubious sources, irrelevant materials, and lack of form and organization; written by an Italian Carmelite "expressly" for his American friends (p. xxi).

#### IV. STUDIES IN DIOCESAN, SECTIONAL, AND PARISH HISTORY

An effort has been made to group together here not only diocesan histories as such, but also printed sources and secondary works pertaining to given sections of the country. In some instances one overlaps the other, e.g., Baudier (No. 100) is both an account of Catholicism in the Archdiocese of New Orleans and throughout the State of Louisiana which embraces as well the Dioceses of Alexandria and Lafayette. The same is true of Lord-Sexton-Harrington (No. 159) which takes in the early history of the Church in all New England up to the time that the other dioceses were cut off from Boston. Although the list of these diocesan and sectional studies can make no claim to completeness, it represents a more generous sampling than is true of the parish histories.

##### A. Diocesan and Sectional Studies:

94. Adams, Eleanor B. *Bishop Tamaron's Visitation of New Mexico, 1760*. Albuquerque: Historical Society of New Mexico. 1954. This brochure — a reprint from the *New Mexico Historical Review* — is a translation and critical edition of a detailed report of the Bishop of Durango on the Franciscan missions; preceded by an enlightening essay on the confused question of ecclesiastical jurisdiction with appendices of other documents, including several on a previous visitation from Durango in 1730.
95. Adams, Eleanor B., and Angelico Chavez, O.F.M. *The Missions of New Mexico, 1776. A Description by Fray Francisco Atanasio Domínguez with Other Contemporary Documents*. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press. 1956. This large and handsome volume contains the visitation reports of the Franciscan commissary visitor who was in the area from March, 1776, to May, 1777; also included are additional documents, drawings of twenty-six missions, three maps, and a full index; an excellent work by two experts in the mission history of New Mexico.
96. Alerding, Herman J. *A History of the Catholic Church in the Diocese of Vincennes*. Indianapolis: Carlon & Hollenbeck Company, 1883. Although this popular compilation contains a good deal of mate-

rial, it is poorly organized and has many inaccuracies; now superseded by McAvoy, McNamara, and Schroeder (Nos. 165, 168, 191) for the years 1789–1877.

97. ——— *The Diocese of Fort Wayne, 1857–September 22–1907*. Fort Wayne: Archer Printing Company. 1907. A collection of varied content, including biographical sketches of bishops and priests, several topical essays, and chapters on the religious congregations and diocesan institutions by the fourth Bishop of Fort Wayne; indexed but lacking in critical approach and apparatus.
98. Bagley, Clarence B. *Early Catholic Missions in Old Oregon*. 2 vols. Seattle: Lowman and Hanford Company. 1932. Volume I reprints a series of sketches from the *Catholic Sentinel* of Portland (February 7–September 12, 1878) written by Francis Norbert Blanchet (1795–1883), first Archbishop of Oregon City, who was a participant in many of the events described; also an account of the celebrated murder of Dr. Marcus Whitman (1802–1847) by the Cayuse Indians written by Jean B. A. Brouillet (1813–1884), a Catholic missionary who reached the Oregon Country a few months before the massacre. Volume II contains a narrative of the early Catholic missions in Oregon compiled from reports to the Society for the Propagation of the Faith along with ten letters written by the Sisters of Notre Dame at St. Paul on the Willamette to their community in Belgium and dated between April, 1844, and July, 1846.
99. Bailey, James Henry II. *A History of the Diocese of Richmond. The Formative Years*. Richmond: Chancery Office. 1956. Originally a Ph.D. thesis, this work carries the story down to 1872; its scientific value is lessened by a pietistic tone and a tendency to exaggerate.
100. Baudier, Roger. *The Catholic Church in Louisiana*. New Orleans: Chancery Office. 1939. A vast amount of useful data has been assembled here by a nonprofessional with references to the sources employed, although the work is poorly organized and unattractively produced.
101. Bayard, Ralph, C.M. *Lone-Star Vanguard. The Catholic Re-Occupation of Texas, 1838–1848*. St. Louis: Vincentian Press. 1945. A competent treatment of a critical decade done from archival sources; the narrative is built around the Vincentian missionaries, and especially John Timon, C.M. (1797–1867).
102. Bayley, James Roosevelt. *A Brief Sketch of the History of the Catho-*



*lic Church on the Island of New York*. 2nd rev. ed. New York: Catholic Publication Society. 1870. This old work — originally published in 1853 — is now of little value save for the later prominence of its convert author.

103. Beckman, Peter, O.S.B. *The Catholic Church on the Kansas Frontier, 1850–1877*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1943. One of a series of doctoral theses on the Church and the frontier; makes use of manuscript sources and is helpful for insights on the problems of personnel, equipment, and finance among these rural immigrant communities.
104. Bennett, William Harper. *Catholic Footsteps in Old New York. A Chronicle of Catholicity in the City of New York from 1524 to 1808*. New York: Schwartz, Kirwin, and Fauss. 1909. An outdated popular treatment whose extensive quoting without reference to the sources used leaves an unsatisfactory impression.
105. Berger, John A. *The Franciscan Missions of California*. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1941. A general work for the popular reader that depends on the standard scholarly treatments; beautifully illustrated.
106. Bischoff, William N., S.J. *The Jesuits in Old Oregon*. Caldwell, Idaho: Caxton Printers, Ltd. 1945. The author describes this work as "a sketch of Jesuit activities in the Pacific Northwest," embracing the area from South Dakota to the Pacific; carries the customary critical apparatus, although one reviewer took exception to many statements and interpretations (*Catholic Historical Review*, XXXII [April, 1946], 76–78); an appendix (pp. 217–234) gives a series of helpful biographical sketches of forty Jesuits who worked on these missions.
107. Blanchard, Charles. *History of the Catholic Church in Indiana*. 2 vols. Logansport: A. W. Bowen & Company. 1898. A popular and co-operative work that contributes little that is new; now superseded for most of the period covered by more recent research, e.g., McAvoy, Schauinger, and Schroeder (Nos. 165, 388, 191).
108. Boyd, Mark F., Hales T. Smith, and John W. Griffin. *Here They Once Stood. The Tragic End of the Apalachee Missions*. Gainesville: University of Florida Press. 1951. An edition of forty-five documents from November 4, 1693, to April 16, 1704, from the Archives of the Indies with maps, charts, and illustrations; the



area once had fourteen mission stations which were wiped out by the British-Creek raiders in 1704.

109. Bradley, Cyprian, O.S.B., and Edward J. Kelly. *History of the Diocese of Boise, 1863-1953*. Volume I. Boise: Chancery Office. 1953. This volume by the present pastor of Buhl, Idaho, and the late Bishop of Boise gives a documented account with bibliography and index; clarifies a long-standing confusion over jurisdictional boundaries in the early and mid-nineteenth century.
110. Byrne, William. *History of the Catholic Church in the New England States*. 2 vols. Boston: Hurd & Everts Company, 1899. A large co-operative work done on a diocesan basis; now superseded by Riley and Lord-Sexton-Harrington (Nos. 184, 159).
111. Castañeda, Carlos E. *Our Catholic Heritage in Texas*. 6 vols. Austin: Von Boeckmann-Jones Company. 1936-1950. These volumes are a work of genuine scholarship; based upon a vast amount of unpublished sources and carrying the story from 1519 to 1836.
112. Cullen, Thomas F. *The Catholic Church in Rhode Island*. North Providence: Franciscan Missionaries of Mary. 1936. A popular compilation published to commemorate the 300th anniversary of the founding of the city of Providence.
113. Curley, Michael J., C.S.S.R. *Church and State in the Spanish Floridas, 1783-1822*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1940. This large Ph.D. thesis exploits a great amount of archival material and is noteworthy as a study of Church-State relations in an area of frequently conflicting national claims.
114. Defouri, James H. *Historical Sketch of the Catholic Church in New Mexico*. San Francisco: McCormick Brothers. 1887. A brief popular treatment by a missionary of the area.
115. Delanglez, Jean, S.J. *The French Jesuits in Lower Louisiana, 1700-1763*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1935. A Ph.D. thesis based in the main on unpublished sources, but somewhat marred by a polemical tone.
116. *Diamond Jubilee, 1847-1922, of the Diocese of Galveston and St. Mary's Cathedral*. La Porte, Texas: [St. Mary's Seminary]. 1922. A popular and illustrated booklet compiled by a number of authors with some correspondence included, but not of scientific value.

117. Doyon, Bernard, O.M.I. *The Cavalry of Christ on the Rio Grande, 1849-1883*. Milwaukee: Bruce Press. 1956. The history of the missions of the Oblates of Mary Immaculate along the border of Mexico and eastern Texas done largely from manuscripts in both European and American archives; maps, illustrations, and a classified bibliography.
118. Duggan, Thomas C. *The Catholic Church in Connecticut*. New York: State History Company. 1930. A popular compilation two-thirds of which is devoted to a survey of individual parishes on a county basis; no evidence of sources used.
119. Duratschek, Sister Mary Claudia, O.S.B. *Crusading Along Sioux Trails. A History of the Catholic Indian Missions of South Dakota*. Yankton: Benedictine Convent of the Sacred Heart. 1947. A fully documented account — with illustrations — that summarizes the period covered by the following item and brings the story down to date.
120. ——— *The Beginnings of Catholicism in South Dakota*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1943. This Ph.D. thesis is especially helpful for the Indian missions of the area down to about 1890.
121. Engelhardt, Zephyrin, O.F.M. *The Missions and Missionaries of California*. 4 vols. San Francisco: James H. Barry Company. 1908-1915. Although now superseded by more recent research in special aspects of early Franciscan California history, this work of a pioneer historian is still of value for the immense amount of data assembled; a second and revised edition of Volume I was published at the Old Mission, Santa Barbara, in 1929.
122. Fecher, Vincent J., S.V.D. *A study of the Movement for German National Parishes in Philadelphia and Baltimore, 1787-1802*. Romae: Apud Aedes Universitatis Gregorianae. 1955. A thesis for the doctorate in church history that draws heavily on manuscript sources in the archives of the Congregation de Propaganda Fide; good for the problem of nationalism and its relation to lay trusteeism in the early American Church.
123. Fink, Leo Gregory. *Old Jesuit Trails in Penn's Forest*. New York: Paulist Press. 1936. The theme of these semipopular and illustrated essays is the activities of the Jesuits in Pennsylvania from 1741 to date; done from printed sources and secondary works.
124. Fitton, James. *Sketches of the Establishment of the Church in New*

*England*. Boston: P. Donahoe. 1872. Although now superseded by Lord-Sexton-Harrington and Riley (Nos. 159, 184) this old account by one of the most famous missionary priests of New England (1805–1881) is still of interest; from the time of his ordination in 1827 to the beginning of his permanent Boston pastorate in 1855 Fitton traversed a good portion of New England and was an eyewitness to some of the events he describes.

125. Fitzgerald, Sister Mary Paul, S.C.L. *Beacon on the Plains*. Leavenworth: Saint Mary College. 1939. Originally a Ph.D. thesis, this work treats the missions among the Osage Indians from the 1820's to near the end of the century; extensive use of manuscript materials, a map, lists of personnel, and an index.
126. Fitzmorris, Sister Mary Angela. *Four Decades of Catholicism in Texas, 1820–1860*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1926. A Ph.D. thesis that is now superseded in part by Volume VI of Castañeda (No. 111).
127. Flanigen, George J. *Catholicity in Tennessee, 1541–1927. A Sketch of Catholic Activities in the State, 1541–1937*. Nashville: Ambrose Printing Company. 1937. A popular brochure that gives the only consecutive outline in print of Catholicism in Tennessee from colonial times to the present.
128. Flynn, Joseph M. *The Catholic Church in New Jersey*. Morristown: The Author. 1904. A popular book containing a large body of data arranged by parishes; now superseded by Yeager (No. 406) for the years 1853–1872.
129. Garraghan, Gilbert J., S.J. *Catholic Beginnings in Kansas City, Missouri*. Chicago: Loyola University Press. 1920. A brief documented treatment which concentrates on the period from the 1820's to 1848; lacking an index.
130. ———. *Chapters in Frontier History. Research Studies in the Making of the West*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1934. These nine brief essays are well described in the subtitle; like all the works of this historian, they are well done.
131. ———. *The Catholic Church in Chicago, 1673–1871. An Historical Sketch*. Chicago: Loyola University Press. 1921. The best work so far published on Catholicism in Chicago; embodies considerable correspondence, is carefully documented, and well illustrated.
132. Geary, Gerald J. *The Secularization of the California Missions*,

- 1810-1846. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1934. Both manuscript and printed sources were employed in this Ph.D. thesis to help unravel an involved chapter in California's Catholic history.
133. Geiger, Maynard. O.F.M. *The Franciscan Conquest of Florida, 1573-1618*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1937. A wide coverage of manuscript material makes this Ph.D. thesis a solid contribution to the history of the Florida missions up to the eve of the so-called "golden age" of the Franciscans in the colony.
  134. Gerow, Richard O. *Catholicity in Mississippi*. Natchez: The Author. 1939. A large centennial volume by the present Bishop of Natchez-Jackson that contains a great deal of authenticated data on bishops, priests, religious communities, parishes, and diocesan institutions.
  135. Gleeson, William. *History of the Catholic Church in California*. 2 vols. San Francisco: A. L. Bancroft and Company. 1872. Semi-popular in nature, this work is especially full for the colonial period, although now superseded by more recent research, e.g., Englehardt, Geiger, Tibesar (Nos. 121, 133, 297), etc.; the author, a priest professor in St. Mary's College, San Francisco, gives thanks for use of the Bancroft Library, "the best by far in California for works on the ancient history of Mexico and the Pacific Coast" (p. viii).
  136. Guilday, Peter. *The Catholic Church in Virginia, 1815-1822*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1924. A monograph that embodies a good number of documents — many *in extenso* — on one of the worst cases of rebellious lay trustees in American Catholic history.
  137. Harris, William R. *The Catholic Church in Utah*. Salt Lake City: Intermountain Catholic Press. 1909. A popular account that traces the story from the earliest Spanish explorers in the region to date; now superseded by Bolton (No. 261) for the Escalante expedition.
  138. Hartley, James J. *Diocese of Columbus. The History of Fifty Years, 1868-1918*. Columbus: Chancery Office. 1918. A popular chronicle done on a parish basis by the fourth Bishop of Columbus; no references to sources, bibliography, or index.
  139. Heming, Harry H. *The Catholic Church in Wisconsin*. Milwaukee:



Catholic Historical Publishing Company. 1895–1898. A large volume, popular in character, that surveys the colonial and early national periods and then discusses the Church by dioceses; table of important dates, illustrations, and index; appeared in a German edition from the same publisher (Milwaukee, 1899).

140. Hewett, Edgar L., and Reginald G. Fisher. *Mission Monuments of New Mexico*. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press. 1943. A handsomely illustrated volume that gives a careful account of the Franciscans in New Mexico with data on the old missions, their restoration and repair, and appendices containing useful lists of the friars in the area.
141. Hewitt, William P. H. *History of the Diocese of Syracuse*. Syracuse: Catholic Sun Press. 1909. A popular work done on a parish by parish basis.
142. Hoffmann, Mathias M. *Centennial History of the Archdiocese of Dubuque*. Dubuque: Columbia College Press. 1938. A popular, illustrated volume with no references to sources or bibliography, although it has an index.
143. Houck, George F. *A History of Catholicity in Northern Ohio and in the Diocese of Cleveland*. Cleveland: Press of J. B. Savage. 1903. A large volume, popular in character, now superseded for the most part by Hynes (No. 144).
144. Hynes, Michael J. *History of the Diocese of Cleveland. Origin and Growth, 1847–1952*. Cleveland: Chancery Office. 1953. This handsomely produced and documented work by a trained historian is one of the better and more up-to-date diocesan histories, although scholars would have appreciated more information on controversial issues; nearly 500 illustrations, a bibliography, and index.
145. Ives, J. Moss. *The Ark and the Dove. The Beginning of Civil and Religious Liberties in America*. New York: Longmans, Green and Company. 1936. A semipopular treatment by a lawyer with reference to the printed sources used, a bibliography, and an index.
146. Johnson, Bradley T. *The Foundation of Maryland and the Origin of the Act Concerning Religion of April 21, 1649*. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society. 1883. One of a number of studies treating the early years of the Maryland colony; references given

to archival and printed sources, but now superseded by more recent works, e.g., Ives, Russell, etc. (Nos. 145, 186).

147. Johnson, Peter Leo. *Centennial Essays for the Milwaukee Archdiocese, 1843-1943*. Milwaukee: The Author. 1943. These fourteen brief essays, extending in time from the early seventeenth century to date, treat most of the leading personalities and institutions of Milwaukee's Catholic history; notes, illustrations, and index.
148. Kennedy, John H. *Jesuit and Savage in New France*. New Haven: Yale University Press. 1950. A monograph that brings a fresh approach to an old theme through a reworking of the standard printed sources with a view to showing the "debt of Bourbon France to Indian America and of free thinking reformers to men of orthodoxy" (p. vii); originally a Ph.D. thesis; awarded the John Gilmary Shea Prize of the American Catholic Historical Association in 1950.
149. Kenny, Michael, S.J. *The Romance of the Floridas*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1934. A semi popular account of the Jesuit missions from 1565 to 1574 with introductory chapters on the period 1512-1565.
150. Kinsella, Thomas A. *A Centenary of Catholicity in Kansas, 1822-1922*. Kansas City: Casey Printing Company. 1921. Popular sketches and notes on priests, religious, and parishes; appendix carries a translation of the diary of Christian Hoecken, S.J. (1808-1851), a Belgian-born missionary who labored among the Potawatomi Indians from 1838 to 1847.
151. Kirlin, Joseph L. J. *Catholicity in Philadelphia*. Philadelphia: John J. McVey. 1909. A large semipopular work based on printed sources; lists of priests ordained for the Archdiocese of Philadelphia from 1832 to date; in lieu of a more scientific and up-to-date treatment, it is still useful; now superseded by Nolan (No. 371) for the years 1830-1851.
152. Lambing, Andrew A. *A History of the Catholic Church in the Dioceses of Pittsburgh and Allegheny*. New York: Benziger Brothers. 1880. A semipopular work done by countries, religious communities, parishes, etc.
153. Lamott, John H. *History of the Archdiocese of Cincinnati, 1821-1921*. New York: Frederick Pustet Company, Inc. 1921. A centennial work by a trained historian that provides one of the best

accounts of an American diocese; fully documented, an ample index, and a lengthy appendix (pp. 321-399) that contains useful additional data.

154. Landerholm, Carl. *Notices and Voyages of the Famed Quebec Mission to the Pacific Northwest*. Portland: Oregon Historical Society. 1956. A competent translation and edition of letters and missionary reports sent from the Oregon Country to ecclesiastical superiors in Quebec for the years 1838-1847; an introduction, contemporary maps, and a good index.
155. Lanning, John Tate. *The Spanish Missions of Georgia*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina. 1935. A work of thorough scholarship on these seventeenth-century missions; equipped with notes, bibliography, maps, etc.
156. Leahy, Walter T. *The Catholic Church of the Diocese of Trenton*. Princeton: The Author. 1907. A popular compilation containing biographical sketches, pastoral letters, and data on religious communities.
157. Leger, Sister Mary Celeste. *The Catholic Indian Missions in Maine, 1611-1820*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1929. A slender but competent Ph.D. thesis based upon manuscript materials and printed sources with accompanying maps.
158. Lewis, Clifford M., S.J., and Albert J. Loomie, S.J. *The Spanish Jesuit Mission in Virginia, 1570-1572*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press. 1953. A thorough and scholarly monograph that makes full use of all available sources on the brief and fatal mission; besides the narrative there are tables, maps, charts, a bibliography, and a section on anthropological data; a further lengthy section (pp. 67-227) includes documents in the original Spanish with accompanying translations which run from the letter of the mission leaders on September 12, 1570, to documents as late as 1609 that deal with the sequel to the mission.
159. Lord, Robert H., John E. Sexton, and Edward T. Harrington. *History of the Archdiocese of Boston in the Various Stages of Its Development, 1604 to 1943*. 3 vols. New York: Sheed & Ward. 1944. This work took rank at once as the best history of an American diocese so far published; a work of thorough scholarship for the first two and a half volumes, the last half of the final volume being too recent for definitive treatment; cf. the review in *Catholic Historical Review*, XXX (January, 1945), 427-429.



160. Lucey, William Leo, S.J. *The Catholic Church in Maine*. Francetown, New Hampshire: Marshall Jones Company, 1957. A general account written to commemorate the centennial of the Diocese of Portland; the bibliographical notes (pp. 351-355) discuss the sources used.
161. Lyons, Sister Letitia Mary. *Francis Norbert Blanchet and the Founding of the Oregon Missions, 1838-1848*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1940. An able Ph.D. thesis that makes good use of manuscript sources in Quebec archives for a critical decade in the Oregon Country.
162. Magri, F. Joseph. *The Catholic Church in the City and Diocese of Richmond*. Richmond: Whittet and Shepperson. 1906. A brief popular and illustrated account by episcopal administrations; no indication of sources, although there is an index; now superseded in part by Bailey (No. 99).
163. Martin, Sister M. Aquinata, O.P. *The Catholic Church on the Nebraska Frontier, 1854-1885*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1937.
164. Mattingly, Sister Mary Ramona. *The Catholic Church on the Kentucky Frontier, 1785-1812*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1936. This and the above item belong to a series of Ph.D. theses which offer good accounts of the effect of the frontier in shaping the history of the Church in these western outposts.
165. McAvoy, Thomas T., C.S.C. *The Catholic Church in Indiana, 1780-1834*. New York: Columbia University Press. 1940. This able Ph.D. thesis is particularly notable for the amount of unpublished material brought to light from widely scattered ecclesiastical archives.
166. McGee, John W. *The Catholic Church in the Grand River Valley, 1833-1950*. Grand Rapids: The Author. 1950. A semipopular work which is more in the nature of a chronicle of Catholicism in Grand Rapids and its environs than a history of the diocese.
167. McGovern, Patrick A. *History of the Diocese of Cheyenne*. Cheyenne: Chancery Office. 1941. A series of brief popular sketches on a parish basis by the fourth Bishop of Cheyenne; based on data submitted in questionnaires by pastors; not a scientific work.
168. McNamara, William, C.S.C. *The Catholic Church on the Northern Indiana Frontier, 1789-1844*. Washington: Catholic University



- of America Press. 1931. A Ph.D. thesis that is now largely superseded by McAvoy (No. 165).
169. Member of the Order of Mercy [Mary Teresa Austin Carroll]. A *Catholic History of Alabama and the Floridas*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1908. A popular compilation with emphasis on the colonial period.
  170. Moeder, John W. *Early Catholicity in Kansas and History of the Diocese of Wichita*. Wichita: Chancery Office. 1937. A series of popular sketches and notes on bishops, priests, religious, and parishes.
  171. Mulrenan, Patrick. *A Brief Historical Sketch of the Catholic Church on Long Island*. New York: P. O'Shea. 1871. A popular work now superseded by Sharp (No. 192).
  172. Noll, John F. *The Diocese of Fort Wayne. Fragments of History*. Volume II. Fort Wayne: The Author. 1941. A popular account that take up where Alerding (No. 97) left off in 1907; compiled by the fifth Bishop of Fort Wayne.
  173. Norton, Sister Mary Aquinas. *Catholic Missionary Activities in the Northwest, 1818-1864*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1930. A Ph.D. thesis that employs a considerable amount of material from Canadian archives as well as that found in American depositories.
  174. Nute, Grace Lee. *Documents Relating to the Northwest Missions, 1815-1827*. St. Paul: Minnesota Historical Society. 1942. An excellent edition of letters and reports — with translations — from the Indian missions in the Red River area; although dealing mostly with Canadian efforts, the boundaries at the time were not clear and later missionaries in this region came from the United States.
  175. O'Connell, Jeremiah J. *Catholicity in the Carolinas and Georgia, 1820-1878*. New York: D. & J. Sadlier & Company. 1879. An old work, now outdated in many particulars, but one of the few items of any worth on the Church in this area; a fairly good index.
  176. O'Hara, Edwin V. *Pioneer Catholic History of Oregon*. 3rd ed. Paterson: St. Anthony Guild Press. 1939. A brief popular account, now superseded by later research, e.g., Lyons (No. 161); written by the late Bishop of Kansas City and originally published in 1911 when he was a priest of the Archdiocese of Oregon City.

177. O'Rourke, Thomas P., C.S.B. *The Franciscan Missions in Texas, 1690-1793*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1927. A Ph.D. thesis done entirely from printed sources and secondary works and now superseded by Castañeda (No. 111).
178. Owens, Sister M. Lilliana. *Jesuit Beginnings in New Mexico, 1867-1885*. El Paso: Revista Catolica Press. 1950. A brief documented treatment followed by a reprint of the New Mexico mission diary of Livio Vigilante, S.J. (1818-1895) from May 27, 1867, to October 18, 1874; one of several works on the missions of the Neapolitan Jesuits in the Southwest.
179. Palladino, Lawrence B., S.J. *Indian and White in the Northwest. A History of Catholicity in Montana, 1831-1891*. Rev. ed. Lancaster: Wickersham Printing Company. 1922. A full account by a missionary who spent nearly forty years in Montana; contains a good deal of information with quotations from various sources, although the latter are not systematically indicated.
180. Paré, George. *The Catholic Church in Detroit, 1701-1888*. Detroit: Gabriel Richard Press. 1951. A work of solid scholarship that treats the story from the founding of Detroit to the advent of John S. Foley (1833-1918), the fourth bishop to govern the See of Detroit; awarded the John Gilmary Shea Prize of the American Catholic Historical Association in 1951.
181. Purcell, William P. *Catholic Pittsburgh's One Hundred Years*. Chicago: Loyola University Press. 1943. A series of eighteen popular essays by various authors written in commemoration of the establishment of the Diocese of Pittsburgh in August, 1843; not however, a history of the diocese.
182. Reardon, James Michael. *The Catholic Church in the Diocese of St. Paul*. St. Paul: North Central Publishing Company. 1952. Intended as a commemoration of the diocesan centennial (July 19, 1850), this large volume treats the subject under the heading of the various episcopal administrations; parish and institutional sketches are sensibly placed at the back of the book; about one-third of the volume is devoted to the regime of John Ireland (1838-1918) (pp. 213-435).
183. Rezek, Antoine Ivan. *History of the Diocese of Sault Ste. Marie and Marquette*. 2 vols. Houghton, Michigan: The Author. 1906-1907. A popular and illustrated compilation.
184. Riley, Arthur J. *Catholicism in New England to 1788*. Washington:

- Catholic University of America Press. 1936. This large and competent Ph.D. thesis is more a study of anti-Catholicism in the area than the title would indicate.
185. Rothensteiner, John. *History of the Archdiocese of St. Louis*. 2 vols. St. Louis: The Author. 1928. One of the better diocesan histories, although not a readable work; makes ample use of both unpublished and printed materials.
  186. Russell, William T. *Maryland: The Land of Sanctuary*. Baltimore: J. H. Furst Company. 1907. An old but still useful book by the fifth Bishop of Charleston which carefully documents the story from the founding of the colony to the American Revolution.
  187. Ryan, Paul E. *History of the Diocese of Covington, Kentucky*. Covington: Chancery Office. 1954. A large volume to commemorate the diocesan centennial (July 29, 1853) treated on the basis of episcopal administrations with sketches of the parishes, diocesan institutions, and priests serving the diocese at time of publication; citation of sources with notes (pp. 947-1028).
  188. Salpointe, Jean Baptiste. *Soldiers of the Cross. Notes on the Ecclesiastical History of New Mexico, Arizona, and Colorado*. Banning, California: St. Boniface's Industrial School. 1898. Well described in the subtitle, this old work has value for the last third of the volume where the author, a missionary priest and bishop for nearly forty years (1859-1898) in the Southwest, knew at firsthand many of the events and persons described.
  189. Scholes, France V. *Church and State in New Mexico, 1616-1650*. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press. 1937. A scholarly monograph that appeared originally as a series of articles in the *New Mexico Historical Review*; extensive quotations from manuscript sources in the numerous notes.
  190. ———. *Troublesome Times in New Mexico, 1659-1770*. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press. 1942. A continuation of the above, this work is especially enlightening for the role played by the Holy Office in New Mexico's colonial history.
  191. Schroeder, Sister Mary Carol, O.S.F. *The Catholic Church in the Diocese of Vincennes, 1847-1877*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1946. A Ph.D. thesis that puts the history of a troubled generation in Indiana Catholicism on a solid basis with the use of much archival material.
  192. Sharp, John K. *History of the Diocese of Brooklyn, 1853-1953*. 2



- vols. New York: Fordham University Press. 1954. This attractively produced centennial work embodies a large amount of data, although the value to scholars is lessened by an uncritical approach.
193. Smith, John Talbot. *The Catholic Church in New York*. 2 vols. New York: Hall & Locke Company. 1908. These two large and well written volumes were published as a commemoration of New York's diocesan centennial (April 8, 1808); they lack the critical attitude of the trained historian and are out of date in many particulars; a new history of the Archdiocese of New York is badly needed.
  194. ———. *A History of the Diocese of Ogdensburg*. New York: John W. Lovell Company. 1885. An old and popular work done on a town-to-town basis.
  195. Sorrentino, Giuseppe M., S.J. *Dalle Montagne Rocciose al Rio Bravo. Brevi appunti Storici circa la missione gesuitica del Nuovo Messico e Colorado negli Stati Uniti di America*. Neapoli: Casa Editrice Federico & Ardia. 1948. An account of the Neapolitan Jesuits' missions in the United States from 1867 to 1919 by one of the missionaries: a list of the archives consulted given at the end of the book.
  196. Spalding, Martin J. *Sketches of the Early Catholic Missions of Kentucky from their Commencement in 1787 to the Jubilee in 1826*. Louisville: B. J. Webb & Brother. 1844. An important source for Kentucky Catholicism in the years covered by an eyewitness to some of the events described, a member of one of Kentucky's leading Catholic families who served in the state as priest and bishop (1834-1864) and died as seventh Archbishop of Baltimore.
  197. Stanton, Thomas J. *A Century of Growth, or the History of the Church in Western Maryland*. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1900. 2 vols. A popular and illustrated account of the parishes and institutions treated by counties.
  198. Thompson, Joseph J. *The Diocese of Springfield in Illinois*. Springfield: Hartman Printing Company. 1928. A diamond jubilee production, popular in character.
  199. Timon, John, C.M. *Missions in Western New York and Church History of the Diocese of Buffalo*. Buffalo: Catholic Sentinel Print. 1862. A brief sketch by the first Bishop of Buffalo; more



apologetic than historical in character; the account is carried down to 1847, the year of the establishment of the See of Buffalo.

200. Vogel, Claude L., O.M.Cap. *The Capuchins in French Louisiana, 1722-1766*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1928. A Ph.D. thesis done largely from manuscript materials; informative on the Capuchin-Jesuit controversy, but at times lacking in an objective tone and approach.
201. Walker, Fintan G. *The Catholic Church in the Meeting of Two Frontiers: The Southern Illinois Country, 1763-1793*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1935. The printed sources for this Ph.D. thesis have been supplemented by research in the Quebec archives.
202. Walsh, Henry L., S.J. *Hallowed Were the Gold Dust Trails. The Story of the Pioneer Priests of Northern California*. Santa Clara: University of Santa Clara. 1946. A semipopular treatment done by sections of what is today the Diocese of Sacramento; considerable correspondence printed along with notes and index.
203. Webb, Ben J. *The Centenary of Catholicity in Kentucky*. Louisville: Charles A. Rogers. 1884. This old but informative work by a nonprofessional is now superseded in many particulars by more recent research, e.g., Schauinger, Mattingly, McGann (Nos. 387, 164, 727), etc.

## B. Parish Histories:

Among the 16,552 parishes (May, 1958) of the Catholic Church in the United States several hundred have issued publications to commemorate their jubilees. Only a very small portion of these numerous books and brochures, however, have made any contribution to history in the true sense. More frequently than not they have been hurried compilations containing pictures, lists of the pastors, teachers in the parish school, and the names of parishioners who became priests and religious. No effort has been made, therefore, to include them here. The following list represents only a small selection of some of the better works in this category.

204. Browne, Henry J. *St. Ann's On East Twelfth Street, New York City, 1852-1952*. New York: Roman Catholic Church of St. Ann, 1952. A scholarly brochure that makes good use of both archival sources and the reminiscences of old parishioners; notable also

for the manner in which the record of the parish is woven into the city's history.

205. ———. *The Parish of St. Michael, 1857-1957. A Century of Grace on the West Side*. New York: Church of St. Michael. 1957. Another centennial brochure that embodies the features mentioned in the above item as well as illustrations and lists of the parish personnel.
206. Carthy, Mother Mary Peter, O.S.U. *Old St. Patrick's, New York's First Cathedral*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1947. Originally a thesis for the A.M. degree, this documented monograph gives an able account of one of the historic parishes of the East.
207. Colley, Van Buren. *History of the Diocesan Shrine of the Immaculate Conception*. Atlanta: Diocesan Shrine of the Immaculate Conception. 1955. This volume tells the story of Catholicism in Atlanta, Georgia, since the 1840's with excellent contemporary photographs; scarcity of parochial records is made up in part by close coverage of the secular press such as the old Atlanta *Daily New Era* and the *Atlanta Constitution*.
208. Culleton, James. *Indians and Pioneers of Old Monterey*. Fresno: Academy of California Church History. 1950. An annotated chronicle of the Mission of San Carlos Borromeo founded by Junípero Serra at Carmel in June, 1770, down to 1819.
209. Davis, William L., S.J. *A History of St. Ignatius Mission. An Outpost of Catholic Culture on the Montana Frontier*. Spokane: Gonzaga University. 1954. A scholarly treatment for the centennial of a mission established by Pierre-Jean De Smet, S.J. (1801-1873), northwest of Missoula, Montana; useful for the Indian mission history of the area.
210. Doll, Louis William. *The History of Saint Thomas Parish, Ann Arbor*. Ann Arbor: Ann Arbor Press. 1941. A superior type of study on a Michigan parish that began in 1840 as an indirect result of the Michigan Central Railroad.
211. Dufour, Charles L. *1883 . . . St. Patrick's of New Orleans . . . 1958*. New Orleans: St. Patrick's Parish. 1958. An attractively illustrated work by twelve different authors whose popular essays manage to weave a good deal of the history of the city into the story of St. Patrick's 125 years.
212. Garraghan, Gilbert J., S.J. *St. Ferdinand de Florissant: The Story*

- of an Ancient Parish. Chicago: Loyola University Press. 1923. A serious monograph on a parish dating from 1789 that was taken over by the Jesuits in 1823; notable as well for the history of the surrounding Indian missions.
213. Gerow, Richard O. *Cradle Days of St. Mary's at Natchez*. Natchez: The Author. 1941. In this volume the present Bishop of Natchez-Jackson traces the story from 1798 to date with numerous documents — in whole or in part — from the diocesan archives.
  214. Kelly, George A. *The Story of St. Monica's Parish, New York City, 1879-1954*. New York: Monica Press. 1954. A diamond jubilee book that makes use of archival materials and incorporates a notable amount of demographic data.
  215. Kleber, Albert, O.S.B. *St. Joseph Parish, Jasper, Indiana*. St. Meinrad: St. Meinrad Abbey. 1937. This and the author's similar brochures on St. Ferdinand Parish, Ferdinand, Indiana (1940), and St. Pius Parish, Troy, Indiana (1947), are of particular interest as studies of German immigrant communities.
  216. McCarthy, Francis Florence. *The History of Mission San Jose, California, 1797-1835*. Fresno: Academy Library Guild. 1958. This work, based on research in the archives of the Archdiocese of San Francisco, Santa Barbara Mission, and the Bancroft Library, was originally written in 1948; the editor, Raymond F. Wood, supplies an epilogue covering the years 1835-1855.
  217. McDermott, John Francis. *Old Cahokia. A Narrative and Documents Illustrating the First Century of Its History*. St. Louis: St. Louis Historical Documents Foundation. 1949. A co-operative work of eight essays by different authors on the old French settlement founded in 1699 and its Holy Family Parish.
  218. McNamara, Robert F. *A Century of Grace. The History of St. Mary's Roman Catholic Church, Corning, New York, 1848-1948*. Corning: St. Mary's Church, 1948. A first-class centennial story of a northern New York parish.
  219. Philibert, Helene, Estelle, and Imogene. *Saint Matthew's of Washington, 1840-1940*. Baltimore: A. Hoen & Company. 1940. A centennial volume on the cathedral parish of the Archdiocese of Washington that combines accuracy of facts with a well-written narrative, splendid illustrations, and an attractive format; many names of national prominence appear in its pages.
  220. Reilly, George L. A. *A Century of Catholicism. History of the*

*Church of the Immaculate Conception, Montclair, New Jersey.* Newark: Washington Irving Publishing Company. 1957. An able work that employs interviews with old parishioners to supplement the meager records; the hand of the trained historian is evident in this and the following item.

221. ——— *Sacred Heart in Bloomfield.* Bloomfield, New Jersey: Sacred Heart Rectory. 1953. A diamond jubilee book that like the preceding item gives more than ordinary attention to the secular background of the area and its relation to parochial developments.
222. Riordan, Michael J. *Cathedral Records from the Beginning of Catholicism in Baltimore to the Present Time.* Baltimore: Catholic Mirror Press. 1906. Strictly speaking, this is not a parish history, but in lieu of an up-to-date and scholarly treatment of the first American Catholic cathedral parish it is useful as containing a considerable amount of data on the Cathedral of the Assumption.
223. Ryan, Leo Raymond. *Old St. Peter's. The Mother Church of Catholic New York. 1785-1935.* New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1935. A century and a half of the history of a parish that played a leading role in the lay trustee troubles of the early nineteenth century; done originally as a Ph.D. thesis.
224. Schulte, Paul C. *The Catholic Heritage of St. Louis. A History of the Old Cathedral Parish, St. Louis, Missouri.* St. Louis: Catholic Herald. 1934. A serious treatment of a parish whose records date from 1766 by a former pastor, now Archbishop of Indianapolis; although there are no footnotes, the work has been done from early parish records and is intended as "a readable though authentic story rather than a book of reference" (p. vi).
225. Sharp, John K. *Priests and Parishes of the Diocese of Brooklyn, 1820 to 1944.* Manhasset, New York: The Author. 1944. Lists of parishes and the names of the priests who served in them; now supplemented by the author's later work (No. 192).
226. Tourscher, Francis E., O.S.A. *The Hogan Schism and Trustee Troubles in St. Mary's Church, Philadelphia, 1820-1829.* Philadelphia: Peter Reilly Company. 1930. The best study so far made of one of the stormiest episodes in American Catholic parochial history; done from documentary evidence.



## V. BIOGRAPHIES, CORRESPONDENCE, AND MEMOIRS

Besides the general works listed below attention should likewise be called to the biographical dictionaries of members of a number of American religious communities which will be found under that heading as well as to several hundred biographies of American Catholics contained in the twenty-two volumes of the *Dictionary of American Biography* (New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1926-1958).

### A. General:

229. *American Catholic Who's Who*. Grosse Pointe, Michigan: Walter Romig — Publisher. 1934-1935 — . After an initial volume compiled in 1911 by Georgina Pell Curtis (St. Louis: B. Herder Book Company), this standard reference work, containing thumbnail sketches of prominent American Catholics, has appeared biennially since 1934.
230. Blied, Benjamin J. *Three Archbishops of Milwaukee*. Milwaukee: The Author. 1955. Brief essays on Michael Heiss, Frederick X. Katzer, and Sebastian Messmer who ruled the See of Milwaukee between 1881 and 1930.
231. Burton, Katherine. *Three Generations, Maria Boyle Ewing (1801-1864), Ellen Ewing Sherman (1824-1888), Minnie Sherman Fitch (1851-1913)*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1947. Popular biographical sketches of three members of the Ewing-Sherman families.
232. *The Catholic Encyclopedia and Its Makers*. New York: Encyclopedia Press, Inc. 1917. A biographical dictionary of the 1452 contributors representing forty-three countries and listing under the names the titles of articles contributed; practically a "who's who" of the Catholic scholarly world of the early twentieth century.
233. Carr, Michael W. *A History of Catholicity in Northern Ohio and in the Diocese of Cleveland*. Volume II. *Biographical*. Cleveland:

Press of J. B. Savage. 1903. A series of popular sketches of bishops, priests, and religious: a companion volume to Houck (No. 143).

234. Cicognani, Amleto G. *Sanctity in America*, 3rd rev. ed. Paterson: St. Anthony Guild Press. 1945. Seventeen brief sketches of American men and women noted for outstanding holiness of life, with eleven accounts of individuals and groups who "died a martyr's death or in the odor of sanctity."
235. Clarke, Richard H. *Lives of the Deceased Bishops of the Catholic Church in the United States*. 3 vols. rev. ed. New York: Richard H. Clarke. 1872-1888. A popular compilation with photographs accompanying the text; contains a number of inaccuracies and is now out of date.
236. Code, Joseph B. *Dictionary of the American Hierarchy*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1940. The most recent work of this kind, but must be used with caution because of numerous errors.
237. Dolores, Sister M. [Marie Elisabeth Letterhouse]. *The Francis A. Drexel Family*. Cornwells Heights, Pennsylvania: Sisters of the Blessed Sacrament. 1939. Character sketches and reminiscences of the family of Mother Katharine Drexel based on family diaries and correspondence.
238. Egan, Maurice Francis. *The Hierarchy of the Roman Catholic Church in the United States*. 2 vols. Philadelphia: George Barrie. 1888. Popular illustrated sketches of the bishops with a brief account of their dioceses; appeared serially but is now outdated and of no scientific value.
239. Finn, Brendan A. *Twenty-four American Cardinals*. Boston: Bruce Humphries, Inc. 1947. A popular filiopietistic work; for a detailed criticism and correction of errors cf. *American Ecclesiastical Review*, CXIX (September, 1948), 231-237.
240. Foley, Albert S., S.J. *God's Men of Color. The Colored Catholic Priests of the United States, 1854-1954*. New York: Farrar, Straus & Company. 1955. Popular essays on approximately fifty colored priests who have exercised their ministry in this country.
241. Cannon, John Mark. *The Martyrs of the United States of America*. Erie: Chancery Office. 1957. Brief accounts of 116 clerics and laymen who suffered violent deaths for their faith within the

present territories of the United States; additional material includes a report on the causes for beatification of thirteen Americans for whom diocesan processes have been begun.

242. Germain, Aidan H., O.S.B. *Catholic Military and Naval Chaplains, 1776-1917*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1929. A Ph.D. thesis which gives hardly more than a listing of names of many of these chaplains, although some biographical data is supplied in the case of others.
243. Gibson, Sister Laurita. *Some Anglo-American Converts to Catholicism Prior to 1829*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1943. A Ph.D. thesis that treats in narrative form the approximately 250 converts from the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries — most of whom were captives taken to Canada during the Anglo-French wars — to the Barber family of New Hampshire in the 1820's.
244. Hackett, James Dominick. *Bishops of the United States of Irish Birth or Descent*. New York: Irish American Historical Society. 1936. A slender volume that traces Irish origins of 268 bishops between 1789 and 1935; little other data supplied; corrects some errors in the dictionaries of Clarke, Egan, O'Donnell, Reuss, and Shea (Nos. 235, 238, 250, 251, 253).
245. Hoehn, Matthew, O.S.B. *Catholic Authors. Contemporary Biographical Sketches, 1930-1947*. Newark: St. Mary's Abbey. 1948. Brief biographies of 620 Americans and foreign authors who were either living at time of publication or had died since 1930; cf. second volume of same compiler (1952) which contains 374 additional sketches.
246. Lambing, Andrew A. *Brief Biographical Sketches of the Deceased Bishops and Priests Who Labored in the Diocese of Pittsburgh from the Earliest Times to the Present With an Historical Introduction*. Volume I, 1749-1860. Pittsburgh: The Author. 1914. A general assortment of biographical sketches, accounts of religious communities and their institutions, as well as of towns and counties that figure in Pittsburgh's Catholic history; not a scientific work.
247. [Martin], Brother David, C.S.C. *American Catholic Convert Authors. A Bio-Bibliography*. Detroit: Walter Romig & Company. 1944. Thumbnail accounts of 259 convert-authors to Catholicism between John Thayer (1783) and Helene Magaret (1942).

248. Maynard, Theodore. *Great Catholics in American History*. New York: Doubleday and Company, Inc. 1957. Twenty-one popular biographical sketches from St. Isaac Jogues to Alfred E. Smith.
249. Mulvey, Sister Mary Doris, O.P. *French Catholic Missionaries in the Present United States, 1604-1791*. Washington: Catholic University of America. 1936. A Ph.D. thesis that contains sketches of the careers of these missionaries by sections, e.g., New England, the Old Northwest, Louisiana, etc.
250. O'Donnell, J. Hugh, C.S.C. *The Catholic Hierarchy of the United States, 1790-1922*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1922. A Ph.D. thesis now superseded by Code (No. 236).
251. Reuss, Francis X. *Biographical Cyclopaedia of the Catholic Hierarchy of the United States, 1784-1898*. Milwaukee: M. H. Wiltzius & Company. 1898. Another dictionary of the American hierarchy; contains numerous errors and is now outdated.
252. Ruskowski, Leo F., S.S. *French Emigré Priests in the United States, 1791-1815*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1940. A Ph.D. thesis which gives biographical data on these priests with an account of their ministry in both the East and West and their role as members of religious communities, preachers, educators, and ecclesiastical administrators; a continuation of Mulvey (No. 249).
253. Shea, John Gilmary. *The Hierarchy of the Catholic Church in the United States*. New York: Office of Catholic Publications. 1886. As in the case of most of these dictionaries of the hierarchy, this work contains inaccuracies, but it was in many ways the best of the earlier compilations.
254. Walsh, James J. *Our American Cardinals*. New York: D. Appleton and Company. 1926. Popular brief biographies of seven cardinals of the United States between McCloskey (1875) and Hayes and Mundelein (1924).
255. Waring, George J. *United States Catholic Chaplains in the World War*. New York: Ordinariate. Army and Navy Chaplains. 1924. At the time of the armistice in November, 1918, there were 1023 Catholic chaplains in active service with the Army, Navy, and Knights of Columbus units; this volume gives thumbnail sketches of these men, although admittedly the data are not complete in the case of some of these chaplains.



B. 1492-1790:

256. Baegert, Johann Jakob, S.J. *Observations in Lower California*. Translated by M. M. Brandenburg and Carl L. Baumann. Berkeley: University of California Press. 1952. A factual and candid account by a German Jesuit who spent seventeen years (1751-1768) at San Lu s Gonzaga Mission; the work ends with the arrival of the Franciscans who took over the Jesuit missions which they used as supply bases for their exploration and colonization of Alta California, beginning in 1769 under Jun pero Serra's (1713-1784) direction.
257. Bolton, Herbert Eugene. *Anza's California Expeditions*. 5 vols. Berkeley: University of California Press. 1930. Volume I is devoted to Bolton's narrative on the founding of San Francisco which is followed by four volumes of source materials in translation with editorial notes, e.g., the diaries of Anza, Diaz, Garc s, Pal u, Font, etc., narratives by Pal u and Moraga, and a volume of contemporary correspondence.
258. ———. *Coronado on the Turquoise Trail: Knight of Pueblos and Plains*. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press. 1949. Contains an account of Fray Marcos de Niza's journey for background; also treats the role of the three Franciscans who remained behind after Coronado had turned back to Mexico.
259. ———. *Fray Francisco Pal u, O.F.M. Historical Memoirs of New California*. 4 vols. Berkeley: University of California Press. 1926. A critical edition of the *Noticias de Nueva California* by the companion and successor (c. 1722-c. 1790) of Serra as superior of the Franciscan missions in California with twenty-eight letters to and from Pal u; Bolton states that the *Noticias* was "sounder history than the same author's better known *Vida del Padre Serra*" (p. vii).
260. ———. *Kino's Historical Memoir of Pimer a Alta. A Contemporary Account of the Beginnings of California, Sonora, and Arizona by Father Eusebio Francisco Kino, S.J., Pioneer Missionary, Explorer, Cartographer, and Ranchman, 1683-1711*. 2 vols. Cleveland: Arthur H. Clark Company. 1919. A translation and critical edition of the leading source for the greatest Jesuit missionary in the colonial Southwest.
261. ———. *Pageant in the Wilderness*. Salt Lake City: Utah Historical Society. 1950. An account of the 1776 expedition of Silvestre Escalante, O.F.M. (fl. 1768-1779) into the interior basin beyond

the Rocky Mountains with a translation and annotated edition of Escalante's diary and itinerary.

262. ———. *Rim of Christendom. A Biography of Eusebio Francisco Kino*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1936. A first-class life of one of the most famous of colonial missionaries.
263. Burrus, Ernest J., S.J. *Kino Reports to Headquarters*. Rome: Institutum Historicum Societatis Jesu. 1954. Correspondence of Kino from New Spain with his Roman superiors; original Spanish text of fourteen letters and reports written between February 14, 1682, and February 2, 1702, with English translations and notes.
264. Butler, Ruth Lapham. *Journal of Paul de Ru <February 1 to May 8, 1700>. Missionary Priest to Louisiana*. Chicago: Caxton Club. 1934. A description of the Jesuit's voyage up the Mississippi from Biloxi Bay with d'Iberville; Father de Ru (1666–1741) was a member of Iberville's expedition of 1699 and remained in Louisiana until 1702 when he was recalled as a result of the jurisdictional feud with the priests of the Seminary of Quebec; based on a manuscript in the Newberry Library.
265. Coues, Elliott. *On the Trail of a Spanish Pioneer. The Diary and Itinerary of Francisco Garcés in His Travels through Sonora, Arizona, and California, 1775–1776*. New York: Francis P. Harper. 1900. Besides translation and edition of Garcés' final expedition, these volumes include a brief biography of the friar (1738–1781) and an edition of his diary kept on four previous expeditions beginning in 1768.
266. Dalrymple, E. A. *Relatio Itineris in Marylandiam*. Baltimore: Maryland Historical Society. 1874. An account by Andrew White, S.J. (1579–1656), of his voyage to Maryland in 1633–1634 and of his early days in the new colony; Latin and English texts on facing pages with brief excerpts from the Jesuits' annual letters from Maryland for the years 1635–1677.
267. Dunne, Peter Masten, S.J. *Jacobo Sedelmayr: Missionary, Frontiersman, Explorer in Arizona and Sonora: Four Original Manuscript Narratives, 1744–1751*. Tucson: Arizona Pioneers' Historical Society. 1955. A scholarly edition of Sedelmayr's (1703–1779) descriptions of his work in the Pima country which he reached about thirty-five years after the death of Kino.
268. Field, Thomas Meagher. *Unpublished Letters of Charles Carroll*

of *Carrollton, and of His Father, Charles Carroll of Doughoregan*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1902. Contains seventy-two letters between 1754 when Carroll was a student in France and a letter of October 30, 1832, to his daughter two weeks before his death; also other pertinent documents and choice portrait reproductions of the Carroll family.

269. Forrestal, Peter P., C.S.C., and Cyprian Lynch, O.F.M. *Alonso de Benavides. Memorial of 1630*. Washington: Academy of American Franciscan History. 1954. A report addressed to Philip IV of Spain; the editor states that this report gives a "more vivid picture of mission life" (p. xiv) than the later memorial of Benavides (No. 276).
270. Geiger, Maynard, O.F.M. *Palóu's Life of Fray Junípero Serra*. Washington: Academy of American Franciscan History. 1955. A translation and scholarly edition with nearly 1700 notes.
271. Geiger, Sister Mary Virginia, S.S.N.D. *Daniel Carroll. A Frammer of the Constitution*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1943. A Ph.D. thesis on the life of the brother of Archbishop John Carroll.
272. Griffin, Martin I. J. *Commodore John Barry*. Philadelphia: The Author. 1908.
273. ——— *Stephen Moylan, Muster-Master General, Secretary and Aide-de-Camp to Washington*. Philadelphia: The Author. 1909. These two items by Griffin are among the leading works of a self-trained historian; while defective in form, they incorporate a good deal of material not readily found elsewhere.
274. Gurn, Joseph. *Charles Carroll of Carrollton, 1737-1832*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1932. A popular work now superseded by Smith (No. 291).
275. ——— *Commander John Barry, Father of the American Navy*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1933. A popular biography that adds nothing to Griffin's earlier work (No. 272).
276. Hodge, Frederick Webb, George P. Hammond, and Agapito Rey. *Fray Alonso de Benavides' Revised Memorial of 1634*. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press. 1945. A scholarly edition of the Franciscan custos' memorial addressed to Pope Urban VIII on the New Mexico missions as he found them in 1623-1629 with twenty-five additional documents as appendices.

277. Holland, Robert E., S.J. *The Positio of the Historical Section of the Sacred Congregation of Rites on the Introduction of the Cause for Beatification and Canonization and on the Virtues of the Servant of God Katharine Tekakwitha, the Lily of the Mohawks*. New York: Fordham University Press. 1940. A collection of documents relating to the cause of the Mohawk Indian maiden (1656-1680).
278. Kennedy, John H., O.M.I. *Thomas Dongan, Governor of New York, 1682-1688*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1930. A biography done as a Ph.D. thesis on one of the few colonial Catholics of prominence.
279. Kenton, Edna. *The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents*. New York: Vanguard Press. 1954. A convenient selection of some of the most important documents contained in the collection edited by Thwaites (No. 296).
280. Kip, William Ingraham. *The Early Jesuits in North America*. New York: Wiley and Putnam. 1846. An English translation of the documents in Aimé-Martin (No. 296) that pertain to America.
281. Lockwood, Francis C. *With Padre Kino on the Trail*. Tucson: University of Arizona. 1934. A popular work superseded by Bolton (No. 262).
282. Maynard, Theodore. *The Long Road of Father Serra*. New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts, Inc. 1954. A readable book, although not one of the author's most successful popular biographies; in an effort to fill in the background and to make up for scarcity of published sources Serra is too often lost to view.
283. Morison, Samuel Eliot. *Admiral of the Ocean Sea*. 2 vols. Boston: Little, Brown & Company. 1942. The definitive life of Christopher Columbus; a work of superb scholarship.
284. Phelan, Thomas P. *Thomas Dongan, Colonial Governor of New York, 1683-1688*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1933. A popular work that adds nothing to Kennedy (No. 278).
285. Piette, Charles J.-G. Maximim, O.F.M. *Evocation de Junípero Serra. Fondateur de la Californie*. Washington: Academy of American Franciscan History. 1946. This carefully documented work assembles a good deal of material that will be useful for the future biographers of Serra.
286. Repplier, Agnes. *Père Marquette*. Garden City: Doubleday, Doran



& Company, Inc. 1929. A well-written popular life, although for the scholar Thwaites (No. 295) is still more satisfactory.

287. ——— *Junípero Serra, Pioneer Colonist of California*. Garden City: Doubleday, Doran & Company, Inc. 1933. A highly readable biography, although not a work of scholarship.

288. Rios, Eduardo Enrique. *Life of Fray Antonio Margil, O.F.M.* translated and revised by Benedict Leutenegger, O.F.M. Washington: Academy of American Franciscan History. 1959. The best scholarly work in English on the famous missionary of Texas who was born in Spain in 1657 and died at Mexico City in 1726.

289. Rowland, Kate Mason. *Life and Correspondence of Charles Carroll of Carrollton, 1737–1832, with His Correspondence and Public Papers*. 2 vols. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1898. Although as a biography this work has been superseded by Smith (No. 291), it is still useful for the large number of documents included by the author.

290. Shea, John Gilmary. *Discovery and Exploration of the Mississippi Valley*. 2nd ed. Albany: Joseph McDonough. 1903. A translation and edition of the original narratives of five leading missionaries — Marquette, Allouez, Membré, Hennepin, and Anastase Douay — who figured prominently in the West in the seventeenth century.

291. Smith, Ellen Hart. *Charles Carroll of Carrollton*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press. 1942. The most recent, and the best, life of the Catholic statesman; a work of genuine scholarship that is charmingly written.

292. Stratemeier, George B., O.P. *Thomas Cornwaleys. Commissioner and Counselor of Maryland*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1922. A slender book done as a Ph.D. thesis on the life of one of Maryland's founders who remained in the colony until 1659.

293. Talbot, Francis Xavier, S.J. *Saint among the Hurons. The Life of Jean de Brébeuf*. New York: Harper & Brothers. 1949.

294. ——— *Saint among Savages. The Life of Isaac Jogues*. New York: Harper & Brothers. 1935. Two able biographies that make intelligent use of the *Jesuit Relations* (No. 296).

295. Thwaites, Reuben Gold. *Father Marquette*. New York: D. Apple-

ton & Company. 1902. Although now very old, this volume is still probably the best life of the Jesuit missionary.

296. ——— *Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents*. 73 vols. Cleveland: Burrows Brothers. 1896–1901. The standard edition of source materials for the Indian missions of these French religious in North America; for a few additional documents pertaining to the years 1702–1776 cf. M. L. Aimé-Martin, *Lettres édifiantes et curieuses écrites des Missions Etrangères*. 4 vols. Paris: A. Desrez. 1838–1843.
297. Tibesar, Antonine, O.F.M. *Writings of Junípero Serra*. 4 vols. Washington: Academy of American Franciscan History. 1955–1958. An admirably complete and scholarly edition of all the extant writings of Serra with original Spanish and English translations on facing pages; includes a lengthy introduction and a brief biography of Serra (I, xiii–xlv).

#### C. 1790–1866:

298. Andrews, Rena M. *Archbishop Hughes and the Civil War*. Chicago: University of Chicago Libraries. 1935. A sixteen-page abstract of a Ph.D. thesis on Hughes' commission to France in behalf of the Lincoln government.
299. Athearn, Robert G. *Thomas Francis Meagher. An Irish Revolutionary in America*. Boulder: University of Colorado Press. 1949. A scholarly biography of an Irish-born soldier who figured prominently in the Mexican and Civil Wars and who died in 1867 as acting Governor of Montana Territory; emphasis on Meagher's career as an Irish nationalist; a very scanty index.
300. Barberey, Helen Bailly de. *Elizabeth Seton*. Translated from the 6th French edition by Joseph B. Code. New York: Macmillan Company. 1927. An old work that contains some useful correspondence, but now superseded by Melville (No. 363).
301. Bayley, James Roosevelt. *Memoirs of the Right Reverend Simon Wm. Gabriel Bruté, First Bishop of Vincennes*. Rev. ed. New York: Catholic Publishing Society. 1876. The earliest biography of Bruté done largely from his own original notes which were acquired in 1847 by Bishop Hughes of New York; more than half the volume devoted to Bruté's account of victims of the persecution of the Church in France after 1793; superseded by Godecker (No. 328) *et al.*

302. Berger, John N., C.S.S.R. *Life of the Right Rev. John N. Neumann*. New York: Benziger Brothers. 1884. A translation from the German original by Eugene Grimm, C.S.S.R.; now superseded as a biography of the fourth Bishop of Philadelphia by Curley (No. 319).
303. Brady, Alexander. *Thomas D'Arcy McGee*. Toronto: Macmillan Company. 1925. A brief popular account by a lecturer in political science in the University of Toronto; superseded by Skelton (No. 391).
304. Braun, Henry A. *Most Reverend John Hughes, First Archbishop of New York*. New York: Dodd, Mead and Company. 1892. A brief appreciation by a New York priest rather than a real biography.
305. Brislen, Sister M. Bernetta, O.S.F. "The Episcopacy of Leonard Neale, Second Archbishop of Baltimore," *Historical Records and Studies*, XXXIV (1945), 20-111. This able A.M. thesis contains a carefully documented treatment of Neale's early years as well as an adequate account of his brief tenure of the See of Baltimore (December, 1815-June, 1817).
306. Browne, Patrick W. *État de l'Église Catholique ou Diocèse des États-Unis de l'Amérique Septentrionale*. Par Jean Dilhet. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1922. A Ph.D. thesis that provides a translation and annotated edition of the impressions of American Catholicism by a French Sulpician (1753-1811) who was in this country from 1798 to 1807; done from an original manuscript in the Sulpician archives of Baltimore.
307. Brownson, Henry F. *Orestes A. Brownson*. 3 vols. Detroit: The Author. 1898-1900. These volumes by Brownson's son are the most complete life, but for readability and more recent research cf. Maynard and Schlesinger (Nos. 358, 390).
308. ——— *The Works of Orestes A. Brownson*. 20 vols. Detroit: T. Nourse. 1882-1907. The standard edition of Brownson's writings edited by his son.
309. Brownson, Sarah M. *Life of Demetrius Augustine Gallitzin, Prince and Priest*. New York: Frederick Pustet & Company. 1873. A popular account long since superseded by Lemcke (No. 352) *et al.*

310. Burton, Katherine. *Celestial Homespun. The Life of Isaac Thomas Hecker*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1943. A popular biography containing numerous inaccuracies; superseded by Holden (No. 337).
311. Cailly, Louis de. *Memoirs of Bishop Loras, First Bishop of Dubuque, Iowa, and of Members of His Family from 1792 to 1858*. New York: Christian Press Association. 1897. Popular reminiscences of the Loras family by a nephew of the first Bishop of Dubuque who was pastor of St. Joseph's Church, Fort Madison, Iowa, from 1839 to his death in 1897.
312. Callan, Louise, R.S.C.J. *Philippine Duchesne, Frontier Missionary of the Sacred Heart, 1769-1852*. Westminster: Newman Press. 1957. A full and detailed biography of the American foundress of the Religious of the Sacred Heart; notable for the numerous documents which touch upon frontier problems in the Mississippi Valley.
313. Carey, Mathew. *Autobiography*. Brooklyn: Eugene L. Schwab. 1942. This small volume contains considerable original material on the Philadelphia Catholic publicist, but it is disappointing from the view of his role in ecclesiastical affairs; appeared originally as a series of letters in the *New England Magazine* (July, 1833-December, 1834).
314. Cavanagh, Michael. *Memoirs of Gen. Thomas Francis Meagher*. Worcester: Messenger Press. 1892. A varied assortment of materials with a strong Irish nationalist emphasis; now superseded by Athearn (No. 299).
315. Cestello, Bosco D., O.S.B. "James Whitfield, Fourth Archbishop of Baltimore: The Early Years, 1770-1828," *Historical Records and Studies*, XLV (1957), 32-78. A thoroughly documented account that carries Whitfield to his consecration on May 25, 1828; done originally as a thesis for the A.M. degree.
316. Chittenden, Hiram M., and Albert T. Richardson. *Life, Letters, and Travels of Father Pierre-Jean DeSmet, S.J., 1801-1873*. 4 vols. New York: Harper & Brothers. 1905. The standard source collection for the great promoter of the Jesuit Indian missions of the West.
317. Conroy, Joseph P., S.J. *Arnold Damen, S.J. A Chapter in the Making of Chicago*. New York: Benziger Brothers. 1930. A semipopular



account of the founder of Holy Family Parish (1857) and of St. Ignatius College (1870).

318. Crépeau, Soeur Rosemary, O.P. *Un Apôtre dominicain aux États-Unis. Le Père Samuel-Charles-Gaétan Mazzuchelli*. Paris: J. de Gigord. 1933. A doctoral thesis done at the University of Fribourg in Switzerland on the Italian-born missionary of the Middle West.
319. Curley, Michael J., C.S.S.R. *Venerable John Neumann, C.S.S.R., Fourth Bishop of Philadelphia*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1952. A scholarly biography of the Bohemia-born prelate whose cause has been introduced for beatification.
320. de Goesbriand, Louis. *Catholic Memoirs of Vermont and New Hampshire*. Burlington: The Author. 1886. Brief biographical sketches by the first Bishop of Burlington of early converts such as William Henry Hoyt (1813-1883), Fanny Allen (1784-1819), and the Barber family.
321. Deuther, Charles G. *The Life and Times of the Rt. Rev. John Timon*. Buffalo: The Author. 1870. A fairly full account of the first Bishop of Buffalo for so early a date; not a scientific work but has merit in narration and arrangement of material; for earlier years of Timon superseded by Bayard (No. 101).
322. Doubourg, J. Heun [André J. M. Hamon]. *Life of the Cardinal de Cheverus, Archbishop of Bordeaux*. Translated by E. Stewart. Boston: J. Munroe & Company. 1839. The earliest biography of the first Bishop of Boston; of more value than the translation of Robert M. Walsh (Philadelphia: Hooker & Claxton. 1839) because of its appendices; superseded by Melville (No. 364).
323. Easterly, Frederick J., C.M. *The Life of the Rt. Rev. Joseph Rosati, First Bishop of St. Louis, 1789-1843*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1942. A Ph.D. thesis that employs a considerable amount of manuscript material.
324. Erskine, Marjory. *Mother Philippine Duchesne*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1926. A popular account now superseded by Callan (No. 312).
325. Fox, Sister Columba. *The Life of the Right Reverend John Baptist Mary David, 1761-1841. Bishop of Bardstown and Founder of the Sisters of Charity of Nazareth*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1925. A lengthy and illustrated biography that

incorporates a good deal of original correspondence; done originally as a thesis for the A.M. degree.

326. Furlan, William P. *In Charity Unfeigned. The Life of Father Francis Xavier Pierz*. St. Cloud: Chancery Office. 1952. A documented work on the remarkable missionary from Slovenia who labored in the Indian missions of Wisconsin and Minnesota for nearly forty years; Pierz arrived in the United States in 1835 and remained until 1873.
327. Garin, J. *Notices Biographiques sur Mgr. J.-B. Miège, Premier Vicaire Apostolique du Kansas et sur les Prêtres de la Paroisse de Chevron (Savoie)*. Moûtiers: Cane Soeurs. 1886. This is primarily a collection of the prelate's letters to his brother *et al.*; an important source for the French-born Jesuit who ruled the Church in Kansas from 1851-1874 and who later founded (1877) what was to become the University of Detroit.
328. Godecker, Sister Mary Salesia, O.S.B. *Simon Bruté de Rémur, First Bishop of Vincennes*. St. Meinrad: St. Meinrad Historical Essays. 1931. A large and well-documented work that developed out of a Ph.D. thesis; it is the most extensive life of Bruté, although not the most readable.
329. Gregorich, Joseph. *The Apostle of the Chippewas. The Life Story of the Most. Rev. Frederick Baraga, the First Bishop of Marquette*. Chicago: Bishop Baraga Association. 1932. The best biography to date of the famous missionary who was also an accomplished student of Indian languages.
330. Griffin, Martin I. J. *History of Rt. Rev. Michael Egan, First Bishop of Philadelphia*. Philadelphia: The Author. 1893. This work which first appeared in succeeding issues of the *American Catholic Historical Researches* is of value for the reprinting of documents, although defective in form and style.
331. Guilday, Peter. *The Life and Times of John Carroll, Archbishop of Baltimore, 1735-1815*. 2 vols. New York: Encyclopedia Press. 1922. An extensive work which is especially valuable for the correspondence and documents it carries; because of numerous inaccuracies, however, it must be used with caution; now superseded in many particulars by Melville (No. 365).
332. ———. *The Life and Times of John England, First Bishop of Charleston, 1786-1842*. 2 vols. New York: America Press. 1927. This large work constitutes almost a history of the Church in

the United States in the period covered; in many ways the best of Guilday's numerous publications.

333. Hassard, John R. G. *Life of the Most Reverend John Hughes, First Archbishop of New York*. New York: D. Appleton and Company. 1866. Although very much out of date and written only two years after Hughes' death, this volume remains the only real biography to date of the archbishop; notable for the correspondence printed either in part or *in extenso*.
334. Hoffmann, Mathias M. *The Church Founders of the Northwest*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1937. An able volume on the first Bishops of Dubuque and St. Paul and some of their contemporaries.
335. Hogan, John J. *On the Mission in Missouri, 1857-1868*. Kansas City: J. A. Heilmann. 1892. The memoirs of an Irish-born missionary who in 1868 became the first Bishop of St. Joseph and later (1880) of Kansas City; the account begins in 1857 and contains some interesting comments on the Civil War and its effects on the Church in Missouri.
336. Holden, Vincent F., C.S.P. *The Early Years of Isaac Thomas Hecker, 1819-1844*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1939. An able study up to Hecker's conversion to Catholicism; done as a Ph.D. thesis, but now superseded by the author's more recent account of the Paulist founder (No. 337).
337. ——— *The Yankee Paul. Isaac Thomas Hecker*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1958. The most recent scholarly treatment to date of the Paulist founder; carries the story to Hecker's return from Rome in 1858.
338. Holman, Frederick V. *John McLoughlin, the Father of Oregon*. Cleveland: Arthur H. Clark Company. 1907. An able brief biography — about half the volume is given to the reproduction of documents — of the powerful factor of the Hudson's Bay Company who gave great assistance to the Church after his conversion in 1842.
339. Howlett, William J. *Life of Rev. Charles Nerinckx, Pioneer Missionary of Kentucky and Founder of the Sisters of Loretto at the Foot of the Cross*. 2nd ed. Techny: Mission Press. 1940. The reprint of a popular biography that appeared originally in 1915.
340. Hughes, Vincent R., O.P. *The Right Rev. Richard Luke Concanen*,

*O.P., First Bishop of New York, 1747-1810.* Fribourg: Studia Friburgensia. 1926. A Ph.D. thesis that is more pertinent to the church history of Ireland and England in these years since Concanen never reached the United States.

341. Ives, L. Silliman. *The Trials of a Mind in Its Progress to Catholicism. A Letter to His Old Friends.* Boston: Patrick Donahoe. 1854. An account by the convert Protestant Episcopal Bishop of North Carolina written two years after his reception into the Church; more apologetical than autobiographical in character, although there are two brief chapters devoted to his own conversion.
342. Jacks, Leo V. *Claude Dubuis, Bishop of Galveston.* St. Louis: B. Herder Book Company. 1946. A superficial work that relies heavily on earlier French accounts of the second Bishop of Galveston.
343. Johnson, Peter Leo. *Stuffed Saddlebags: The Life of Martin Kundig, Priest, 1805-1879.* Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1942. The story of one of the outstanding German missionary priests of the Middle West told in a carefully documented account.
344. Johnson, Robert C. *John McLoughlin: Patriarch of the Northwest.* Portland: Metropolitan Press. 1935. A popular biography that leans heavily on Holman (No. 338) and other earlier works.
345. Kehoe, Lawrence. *Complete Works of the Most Reverend John Hughes, First Archbishop of New York.* 2 vols. New York: Catholic Publication House. 1865. Worthwhile source materials containing sermons, lectures, and some correspondence.
346. Kennedy, Sister Mary Benedicta, O.S.D. *Memoirs Historical and Edifying of a Missionary Apostolic.* Chicago: W. F. Hall Printing Company. 1915. A translation made from a work originally published in 1844 for Italian readers by Samuel Mazzuchelli, O.P.; the narrative does not include material for the last twenty years of Mazzuchelli's life, 1844-1864.
347. Kennedy, Thomas. *Father Ryan, the Irish-American Poet-Priest of the Southern States.* Dublin: J. J. Lalor [n.d.]. A popular pamphlet on the Maryland-born priest who figured so prominently in the religious and literary history of the Confederacy; of some use in the absence of any real biography.
348. King, Margaret Rives. *Memoirs of the Life of Mrs. Sarah Peter.*



2 vols. Cincinnati: R. Clarke & Company. 1889. Written by an admiring daughter-in-law, these volumes incorporate a good deal of value to biographers of this remarkable convert lay-woman by way of correspondence, diary entries, etc.

349. Kohler, Sister Mary Hortense. *Life and Work of Mother Benedicta Bauer*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1937. The story of a Bavarian-born religious (1803-1865) who with a small group of companions came to this country in 1858 in response to the need for teaching sisters among the German immigrant colonies; documented from archival sources.
350. Laveille, E., S.J. *The Life of Father de Smet, S.J., 1801-1873*. Translated by Marian Lindsay. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1915. A well-documented life of the promoter of the Jesuit missions among the western Indians, makes generous use of the correspondence in Chittenden-Richardson (No. 316).
351. Lebreton, Dagmar Renshaw. *Chahta-Ima. The Life of Adrien-Emmanuel Rouquette*. Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press. 1947. A carefully documented and well-written biography of a missionary among the Indians who was likewise a writer and prominent literary figure in Louisiana (1813-1887).
352. Lemcke, Peter Henry, O.S.B. *Life and Work of Prince Demetrius Augustine Gallitzin*. Translated by Joseph C. Plumpe. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1940. A scholarly translation and edition of the biography of the Russian-born missionary in western Pennsylvania by one of his contemporaries.
353. Lochemes, Sister M. Frederick. *Robert Walsh: His Story*. New York: American Irish Historical Society. 1941. An able biography of the Catholic editor, writer, and diplomat originally done as a Ph.D. thesis.
354. Lyons, W. F. *Brigadier-General Thomas Francis Meagher: His Political and Military Career with Selections from His Speeches and Writings*. New York: D. & J. Sadlier & Company. 1870. An old work now superseded by Athearn (No. 299).
355. Maes, Camillus P. *The Life of Rev. Charles Nerinckx*. Cincinnati: R. Clarke & Company. 1880. A biography of the Belgian-born missionary of early Kentucky who founded the Sisters of Loretto in 1812; well done for so early a date, but since superseded by Howlett (No. 339).

356. Magaret, Helene. *Father De Smet: Pioneer Priest of the Rockies*. New York: Farrar & Rinehart, Inc. 1940. Originally a Ph.D. thesis at the State University of Iowa; aside from a chronological table at the end it would be difficult to distinguish the book from a work of fiction.
357. ———. *Giant in the Wilderness. A Biography of Father Charles Nerinckx*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1952. In spite of the subtitle, this is a fictionalized account more than a true biography even though it may be more readable than the older works of Howlett and Maes (Nos. 339, 355).
358. Maynard, Theodore, *Orestes Brownson. Yankee, Radical, Catholic*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1943. An able study based on wide reading in the printed literature; probably the best of the author's biographies in American Catholic history.
359. ———. *The Reed and the Rock*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1942. A popular and somewhat impressionistic life of Simon Bruté, first Bishop of Vincennes.
360. McAllister, Anna Shannon. *Flame in the Wilderness, Life and Letters of Mother Angela Gillespie, C.S.C., 1824-1887*. Paterson: St. Anthony Guild Press. 1944. A semipopular and well-written biography of the American foundress of the Sisters of the Holy Cross.
361. ———. *In Winter We Flourish, Life and Letters of Sarah Worthington King Peter, 1800-1877*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1939. An able documented work on the convert lay-woman of Cincinnati who was largely responsible for the establishment of a number of women's religious communities in the United States.
362. McKee, Irving. *The Trial of Death. Letters of Benjamin Marie Pettit*. Indianapolis: Indiana Historical Society. 1941. A translation and edition of twenty-seven letters of a missionary priest among the Potawatomi Indians of northern Indiana between April, 1836, and January, 1838, as well as a translation of Pettit's journal.
363. Melville, Annabelle M. *Elizabeth Bayley Seton, 1774-1821*. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1951. A scholarly biography of the foundress of the Emmitsburg Sisters of Charity, the first native American sisterhood; originally done as a Ph.D. thesis.

364. ——— *Jean Lefebvre de Cheverus, 1768–1836*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1958. A first-class biography, scholarly and well written, of the first Bishop of Boston who died as Cardinal Archbishop of Bordeaux.
365. ——— *John Carroll of Baltimore. Founder of the American Catholic Hierarchy*. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1955. A work of careful scholarship that corrects a number of errors in the earlier biographies, e.g., Guilday (No. 331); awarded the John Gilmary Shea Prize of the American Catholic Historical Association in 1955.
366. Messmer, Sebastian G., *et al.* *The Works of the Right Reverend John England*. 7 vols. Cleveland: Arthur H. Clark Company. 1908. Sermons, lectures, and other writings of the first Bishop of Charleston; there was an earlier edition by Ignatius Reynolds (5 vols., Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1849).
367. Mondésir, Edouard de. *Souvenirs d'Edouard de Mondésir*. Avec une introduction par Gilbert Chinard. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1942. A brief and sketchy memoir on American Catholicism by one of the original group of seminarians brought from France in 1791 by the Suplicians; written in 1842 at the request of Etienne-Michel Faillon, S.S. (1800–1870), as part of a collection of materials for a biography of Jacques-André Emery (1732–1811), Sulpician superior-general; edited from a copy of the original manuscript in the Sulpician archives of Paris.
368. Moore, Guy W. *The Case of Mrs. Surratt. Her Controversial Trial and Execution for Conspiracy in the Lincoln Assassination*. Norman: University of Oklahoma Press. 1954. An able, documented, and convincing account of Mrs. Surratt's innocence.
369. Mug, Sister Mary Theodosia. *Journal and Letters of Mother Theodore Guérin*. St. Mary-of-the-Woods, Indiana: Sisters of Providence. 1942. An account of the foundation of the Sisters of Providence in Indiana, 1840–1856, told in original correspondence; a valuable collection of sources for Indiana Catholic history of the mid-century; supplements Brown (No. 572); Mother Theodore's cause for beatification has been introduced at the Holy See.
370. Murphy, Grace. *Gallitzin's Letters. A Collection of the Polemical Works of the Very Reverend Prince Demetrius Augustine Gallitzin, 1770–1840*. Loretto, Pennsylvania: Angelmodde Press. 1940. A reprinting of some of Gallitzin's apologetic works which



grew out of controversies with Protestants rather than a collection of his correspondence.

371. Nolan, Hugh J. *The Most Reverend Francis Patrick Kenrick, Third Bishop of Philadelphia, 1830-1851*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1948. A Ph.D. thesis that covers in a detailed way the career of Kenrick before his promotion to the See of Baltimore.
372. Nugent, Sister Helen Louise. *Sister Louise (Josephine Van der Schrieck), 1813-1886. American Foundress of the Sisters of Notre Dame of Namur*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1931. A Ph.D. thesis on the Dutch-born religious who came to this country with her companions in October, 1840, to open in Cincinnati the first of a large number of American houses; while obviously based on archival material, from which there is generous quoting, there are no specific references to such, although there is an essay on the sources.
373. O'Brien, Joseph L. *John England. Bishop of Charleston. The Apostle to Democracy*. New York: Edward O'Toole Company, Inc. 1934. A popular work based in good measure on Guilday (No. 332).
374. O'Daniel, Victor F., O.P. *An American Apostle. The Very Reverend Matthew Anthony O'Brien, O.P.* New York: Frederick Pustet Company, Inc. 1923. A life of the Irish-born friar (1804-1871) who served as provincial of the Dominicans in the United States.
375. ——— *A Light of the Church in Kentucky, or the Life, Labors, and Character of the Very Rev. Samuel Thomas Wilson, O.P.* New York: Frederick Pustet Company, Inc. 1932. A biography of the first American provincial of the Dominican friars (1761-1824).
376. ——— *The Father of the Church in Tennessee, Or the Life, Times, and Character of the Right Reverend Richard Pius Miles, O.P.* New York: Frederick Pustet Company, Inc. 1926. A life of the first Bishop of Nashville.
377. ——— *The Right Rev. Edward Dominic Fenwick, O.P., Founder of the Dominicans in the United States*. New York: Frederick Pustet Company, Inc. 1920. The life of the first Bishop of Cincinnati. The above four items are among the principal publications of the pioneer historian of the American Dominicans; all make ample use of archival materials not easily found else-



where, but they suffer from a pro-Dominican bias that lessens their value to scholars.

378. O'Grady, John. *Levi Silliman Ives. Pioneer Leader in Catholic Charities*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1933. A popular biographical sketch of a convert social worker.
379. O'Hanlon, John. *Life and Scenery in Missouri, Reminiscences of a Missionary Priest*. Dublin: J. Duffy & Company, Ltd. 1890. The memoirs of an Irish-born missionary during the 1840's and 1850's; for a summary of its contents cf. Helena Concannen, "Canon John O'Hanlon (1821-1905): His Early Days in St. Louis," *Irish Ecclesiastical Record*, LXIX (January, 1947), 11-19.
380. O'Shea, John J. *The Two Kenricks*. Philadelphia: J. J. McVey. 1904. A popular work superseded for Francis Kenrick's Philadelphia career by Nolan (No. 371).
381. Perrichon, J. *Vie de Mgr. Dubuis, l'Apôtre de Texas*. Lyon: Librairie Vitte. 1900. While this is not a scientific work it is more reliable than Jacks (No. 342).
382. Reardon, James Michael. *George Anthony Belcourt. Pioneer Catholic. Missionary of the Northwest, 1803-1874, His Life and Times*. St. Paul: North Central Publishing Company. 1955. A biography based on a considerable amount of unpublished correspondence in the diocesan archives of Quebec, Montreal, Dubuque, Fargo, etc.
383. Rowe, Kenneth W. *Mathew Carey. A Study in American Economic Development*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1933. A Ph.D. thesis that analyzes the economic doctrines of the early Catholic publisher of Philadelphia; not a full-length biography.
384. Ryan, Alvan S. *The Brownson Reader*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1955. A selection of excerpts from the works of Orestes A. Brownson on major topics such as education, politics, religion, etc.
385. Salzbacher, Josef. *Meine Reise nach Nord-Amerika im Jahre 1842*. Wien: Wimmer, Schmidt & Leo. 1845. Impressions of American Catholicism by an Austrian canon who visited the United States in the interests of the Leopoldine Foundation.
386. Sargent, Daniel. *Mitri, Or the Story of Prince Demetrius Augustine Gallitzin, 1770-1840*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company,

- Inc. 1945. A pleasantly written popular biography that incorporates some correspondence.
387. Schauinger, J. Herman. *Cathedrals in the Wilderness*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1952. A well-documented biography of Benedict J. Flaget, S.S., first Bishop of Bardstown.
  388. ——— *Stephen T. Badin, Priest in the Wilderness*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1956. A fully annotated life of the famous pioneer missionary of Kentucky and the Middle West.
  389. ——— *William Gaston, Carolinian*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1949. A brief life of the associate justice of the North Carolina supreme court; done originally as a Ph.D. thesis.
  390. Schlesinger, Arthur M., Jr. *Orestes A. Brownson. A Pilgrim's Progress*. Boston: Little, Brown and Company. 1939. An able study of the Catholic publicist and controversialist.
  391. Skelton, Isabel. *The Life of Thomas D'Arcy McGee*. Gardenvale, Canada: Garden City Press. 1925. The first half of this large volume, embodying considerable correspondence, pertains to McGee's years in this country before his final departure for Canada in 1857; good for colonization and Irish nationalist movements of the mid-century.
  392. Spalding, John Lancaster. *The Life of the Most Reverend M. J. Spalding*. New York: Catholic Publication Society. 1873. For a book written by a nephew a year after the subject's death, this work is well done; incorporates considerable correspondence on the second Bishop of Louisville and seventh Archbishop of Baltimore; a scholarly and up-to-date life of this important prelate is badly needed.
  393. Spalding, Martin J. *Sketches of the Life, Times, and Character of the Rt. Rev. Benedict Joseph Flaget, First Bishop of Louisville*. Louisville: Webb & Levering. 1852. An important contemporary source for the history of early Catholic life in the new West, written two years after Flaget's death by his coadjutor and successor in the See of Louisville.
  394. Swisher, Carl Brent. *Roger B. Taney*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1935. The best biography of the Maryland-born Catholic who became Chief Justice of the United States.
  395. Sylvain, Robert, F.S.C. *La vie et l'oeuvre de Henry de Courcy, 1820-1861, premier historien de l'église catholique aux Etats-*

Univ. Québec: Les Presses Universitaires Laval. 1955. A doctoral thesis at the Sorbonne on one of the earliest — although not the “first” — historians of the American Church.

396. Têtu, Henri. *Joseph-Octave Plessis. Journal des visites pastorales de 1815 et 1816*. Québec: Imprimerie Franciscaine Missionnaire. 1903. Chapters 6-7 and Appendix D of this work recount the story of the Bishop of Quebec's visits to the United States.
397. Timon, John, C.M. *Missions in Western New York and Church History of the Diocese of Buffalo*. Buffalo: Catholic Sentinel Print. 1862. Of some value for the years of the mid-century when Timon himself was on the scene; most of the volume, however, deals with the colonial period which is now out of date and contains numerous inaccuracies.
398. Tourscher, Francis E., O.S.A. *Diary and Visitation Record of the Rt. Rev. Francis Patrick Kenrick, Administrator and Bishop of Philadelphia, 1830-1851*. Lancaster: Wickersham Printing Company. 1916. A helpful source covering nineteen visitations from Kenrick's nomination in February, 1830, to 1851.
399. ——— *The Kenrick-Frenaye Correspondence, 1830-1862*. Lancaster: Wickersham Printing Company. 1920. A well-edited volume of letters with a good index; Frenaye's position as intimate friend and financial adviser to three Bishops of Philadelphia gives it added importance; contains 283 letters on a wide variety of subjects of which many are translations from Latin and French originals.
400. Tyler, Samuel. *Memoir of Roger Brooke Taney*. 2nd rev. ed. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1876. Now superseded by Swisher (No. 394) as a biography, but still of value for correspondence and impressions of contemporaries on the Catholic jurist.
401. Verwyst, Chrysostom, O.F.M. *Life and Labors of Rt. Rev. Frederic Baraga, First Bishop of Marquette*. Milwaukee: M. H. Wiltzius & Company. 1900. Besides a life of Baraga, this volume also contains a series of sketches of earlier and contemporary missionaries of the Middle West; now superseded by Gregorich (No. 329).
402. Wadhams, Juliana. *The Case of Cornelia Connelly*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1957. A thoroughly interesting and candid account of the foundress of the Sisters of the Holy Child Jesus (1809-1879) who was a Philadelphia-born convert to Catholicism.



403. Warner, Louis H. *Archbishop Lamy. An Epoch Maker*. Sante Fe: Sante Fe New Mexican Publishing Corporation. 1936. A purely popular account whose author says he has "not remotely attempted" to write for a scholarly audience; more a series of sketches of Lamy and the Southwest in his times than a real biography.
404. Williams, Margaret. *Second Spring. The Life of Mary Aloysia Hardey*. New York: Sheed & Ward. 1942. An extensive work on a leading member of the Religious of the Sacred Heart; fictionalized in presentation, although the author maintains (p. 477) that the narrative is based upon documentary evidence.
405. Woodford, Frank B., and Albert Hyma. *Gabriel Richard. Frontier Ambassador*. Detroit: Wayne State University Press. 1958. A well-written and reliable biography of the French-born Sulpician who figured so prominently in the early history of Michigan.
406. Yeager, Sister M. Hildegarde, C.S.C. *The Life of James Roosevelt Bayley, First Bishop of Newark and Eighth Archbishop of Baltimore, 1814-1877*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1947. An able biography done as a Ph.D. thesis and based on extensive use of a large amount of archival material.

#### D. 1866-1900:

407. Ahern, Patrick Henry. *The Life of John J. Keane, Educator and Archbishop, 1839-1918*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1954. A thorough and scholarly biography of one of the most important churchmen of the late nineteenth century; done originally as a Ph.D. thesis.
408. Bell, Stephen. *Rebel Priest and Prophet. A Biography of Dr. Edward McGlynn*. New York: Devin-Adair Company. 1937. A popular life of a stormy petrel in the Archdiocese of New York during the Corrigan administration; the "rebel" apparently held more attraction for the author than the "priest"; not a definitive study.
409. Borden, Lucille Papin. *Francesca Cabrini. Without Staff or Script*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1945. A popular treatment of the foundress of the Missionary Sisters of the Sacred Heart whose career in the United States was important for the Italian immigrants; the first naturalized American citizen to be canonized (1946).



410. Burton, Katherine. *No Shadow of Turning. The Life of James Kent Stone (Father Fidelis of the Cross)*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1944. A popular account of a prominent convert from Episcopalianism which does not, however, replace the older work of Smith (No. 471).
411. Callaghan, Emily A. *Memoirs and Writings of the Very Reverend James F. Callaghan*. Cincinnati: Robert Clarke Company. 1903. Sermons, lectures, and newspaper articles (with a few letters) edited by the sister of a priest who served for a time as vicar-general of the Diocese of Little Rock, rector of the cathedral in Cincinnati, and for the years 1872-1881 as editor of the *Catholic Telegraph*; useful materials for a biographer of Callaghan (1839-1899).
412. Carman, Harry J., Henry David, and Paul N. Guthrie. *The Path I Trod. The Autobiography of Terence V. Powderly*. New York: Columbia University Press. 1940. A posthumously published work of a prominent figure in the relations of the Catholic Church to the labor movement during the late nineteenth century.
413. *Character Glimpses of Most Reverend William Henry Elder, Second Archbishop of Cincinnati*. New York: Frederick Pustet & Company, 1911. This popular compilation is an appreciation, not a biography; but in the absence of any real life of this important prelate it is useful.
414. DeBaets, Maurice. *The Apostle of Alaska. The Life of the Most Reverend Charles John Seghers*. Translated by Sister Mary Mildred, S.S.A. Paterson: St. Anthony Guild Press, 1943. The French original of this work appeared in 1896; although it incorporates a considerable amount of data, it is not a really satisfactory biography of the second Archbishop of Oregon City who was murdered in Alaska in 1886.
415. De Mare, Marie. G. P. A. Healy, American Artist. *An Intimate Chronicle of the Nineteenth Century*. New York: David McKay Company, Inc. 1954. The first full-length biography of the portrait artist written by his granddaughter; Healy's diaries and those of other members of the family have been used, although there is no documentation or bibliography.
416. Egan, Maurice Francis. *Confessions of a Book-Lover*. Garden City: Doubleday, Page & Company. 1922. Reminiscences of favorite

reading from boyhood to old age by a prominent editor, professor of literature, and diplomat.

417. ——— *Recollections of a Happy Life*. New York: George H. Doran Company. 1924. The personal memoirs of Egan's varied career; chatty and often amusing comments on the Catholic leaders of the late nineteenth century, as well as on campus life at the University of Notre Dame and the Catholic University of America.
418. Elliott, Walter. *The Life of Father Hecker*. New York: Columbus Press. 1891. Written in haste by a devoted confrère, in its French translation this work caused a flurry on both sides of the Atlantic in the controversy over Americanism; defective in many particulars and now superseded for Hecker's early life by Holden (No. 337).
419. Ellis, John Tracy. *The Life of James Cardinal Gibbons, Archbishop of Baltimore, 1834-1921*. 2 vols. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1952. A fully documented biography of a churchman whose life in a sense constituted almost a history of the American Church in the last quarter of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries by reason of his leading role in events.
420. Farley, John Cardinal. *The Life of John Cardinal McCloskey, First Prince of the Church in America, 1810-1885*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1918. Hardly more than the public life of New York's second archbishop, although it has value for the correspondence carried in the text.
421. Farrelly, Sister M. Natalena, S.S.J. *Thomas Francis Meehan, 1854-1942. A Memoir*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1944. This slender volume is in the nature of a popular appreciation and tribute rather than a critical study of Meehan's literary work and his efforts in behalf of American Catholic history.
422. Flick, Ella Marie. *Beloved Crusader, Lawrence F. Flick, Physician*. Philadelphia: Dorrance & Company. 1944. A biography of a Philadelphia doctor written by his daughter; Flick had a flair for history and served as president and counselor of both the American Catholic Historical Association and the American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia.
423. Foley, Albert S., S.J. *Bishop Healy: Beloved Outcaste*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Young. 1954. A life of the second Bishop

of Portland who was of colored blood; based upon original materials, although no documentation is supplied, nor is there a bibliography or index.

424. Fox, Mary Harrita. *Peter E. Dietz, Labor Priest*. Notre Dame: University of Notre Dame Press. 1953. An able Ph.D. thesis on one of the leading figures in Catholic social action and reform in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.
425. Frawley, Sister Mary Alphonsine, S.S.J. *Patrick Donahoe*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1946. A Ph.D. thesis that gives a thorough treatment of the owner and publisher of the *Boston Pilot*; contains about all that will ever be known about this key lay figure in New England Catholicism of the past century.
426. Guilday, Peter. "John Gilmary Shea," *Historical Records and Studies*, XVII (July, 1926), 7-171. The best biographical study to date on the pioneer historian of American Catholicism; contains a large amount of correspondence and a bibliography of Shea's writings.
427. Guy, Francis S. *Edmund Bailey O'Callaghan. A Study in American Historiography, 1797-1880*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1934. A Ph.D. thesis on a well-known editor of historical works; not a satisfactory life of O'Callaghan.
428. Healy, George P. A. *Reminiscences of a Portrait Painter*. Chicago: A. C. McClurg and Company. 1894. Memoirs of a ranking American artist of the past century.
429. Herbermann, Charles George. *Diary of a Visit to the United States of America in the Year 1883 by Charles Lord Russell of Killowen, Late Lord Chief Justice of England*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1910. The diary runs from August 14 to October 13, 1883, and is of interest for glimpses of American Catholicism as seen through the eyes of this foreign visitor.
430. ———. *Forty Years on the United States of America, 1839-1885 by the late Rev. Augustus Thébaud, S.J.* New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1904. A memoir containing comments on Irish immigration and its results, rural and urban contrasts, schools and colleges, and general American religious conditions; Thébaud was born in France and came to the United States in 1838.
431. Howlett, William J. *Life of the Right Reverend Joseph P. Mach-*



- beuf. Pueblo, Colorado: Franklin Press Company. 1908. A biography of a French-born missionary who served for seventeen years on the missions of New Mexico and who ruled the Church in Colorado, 1868-1889; carries a good deal of original correspondence.
432. Ireland, John. *The Church and Modern Society. Lectures and Addresses*. 2 vols. St. Paul: Pioneer Press. 1905. The thirty-one lectures and sermons contained in these volumes constitute a prime source for the life of the first Archbishop of St. Paul; several of the addresses made history in the American Church.
433. Judge, Charles J. *An American Missionary. A Record of the Work of Rev. William H. Judge, S.J.* Maryknoll: Catholic Foreign Mission Society of America. c. 1907. Letters of William Judge (1850-1899) who spent the last nine years of his life on the missions in Alaska; written to his Sulpician brother who edits the volume.
434. Kelly, Sister Margaret Jean. *The Career of Joseph Lane, Frontier Politician*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1942. A Ph.D. thesis on the North Carolina-born politician who became Governor of Oregon Territory (1848) and was converted to Catholicism in 1867.
435. Kervick, Francis W. *Patrick Charles Keely. Architect. A Record of His Life and Work*. South Bend, Indiana: The Author. 1953. An illustrated brochure (70 pages) which reprints about a dozen of Keely's letters and gives a partial list of the cathedrals, parish churches, and other religious buildings which he designed; useful in lieu of a full-length study on the leading Catholic architect of the past century.
436. Kirkfleet, Cornelius J., O. Praem. *The Life of Patrick Augustine Feehan, Bishop of Nashville, First Archbishop of Chicago, 1829-1902*. Chicago: Matre & Company. 1922. One of the few works available on the Archdiocese of Chicago in the late nineteenth century, although not a definitive biography of the prelate but rather an account of the external aspects of his administration.
437. Klein, Félix. *Americanism: A Phantom Heresy*. Atchison, Kansas: Aquin Book Shop. 1951. The memoirs of the last living major participant in the Americanism controversy; a translation of Volume IV of the author's *Souvenirs* (Paris: Librairie Plon. 1948).
438. Kwitchin, Sister Mary Augustine, O.S.F. *James Alphonsus Mc-*



*Master. A Study in American Thought.* Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1949. An informative Ph.D. thesis on the colorful editor of the New York *Freeman's Journal* from 1848 to his death in 1886.

439. Leclerc, Max. *Choses d'Amérique. Les crises économique et religieuse aux Etats-Unis.* Paris: Armand Colin et C<sup>ie</sup>. 1895. An account of a visit to this country (July-October, 1890) which spoke in tones of such enthusiasm and optimism about American Catholicism that it gave rise to resentment among conservative European Catholics looking for "Americanism"; crowned by the French Academy.
440. Litz, Francis A. *Father Tabb. A Study of His Life and Works.* Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1923. This Ph.D. thesis is more an analysis of the convert-author's writings than a biography.
441. ——— *Letters — Grave and Gay and Other Prose of John Bannister Tabb.* Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1950. Contains 308 letters and notes of Tabb along with twenty-four letters written to him of which only fifty were previously published; they run in time from May, 1873, the year after his conversion to Catholicism, to his death in 1909.
442. Loidl, Franz. *Erzbischof Friedrich Xaver Katzer. Ebnsee-Milwaukee, 1844–1903.* Wien: Verlag Julius Lichtner. 1953. A seventy-page brochure on Milwaukee's third archbishop, based in the main on secondary sources.
443. Maignen, Charles. *Father Hecker: Is He a Saint?* London: Burns and Oates, Ltd. 1898. The English translation of a French work which added fuel to the fire of the Americanism controversy; called forth by Elliott (No. 418).
444. Malone, Sylvester L. *Dr. Edward McGlynn.* New York: Dr. McGlynn Monument Association. 1918. This compilation by a warm admirer contains a biographical sketch, the text of McGlynn's "Cross of the New Crusade" oration, excerpts from other speeches, tributes from friends and admirers; not a biography in the true sense.
445. ——— *Memorial of the Golden Jubilee of the Rev. Sylvester Malone.* Brooklyn: The Author. 1895. A similar work to the above on a Brooklyn priest prominent in movements for social reform and for a more liberal approach to non-Catholics; Malone was Irish-born and came to the United States in 1839.

446. Maynard, Theodore. *Too Small a World. The Life of Mother Cabrini*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1945. A readable popular biography on the Italian-born religious; useful for insights into the problems of the Italian immigrants in the late nineteenth century.
447. McAllister, Anna Shannon. *Ellen Ewing, Wife of General Sherman*. New York: Benziger Brothers. 1936. This biography of a woman (1824–1888) who belonged to one of the most prominent Catholic families of the period has been “based upon family letters and records and withholds nothing material to its subject” (p. vii), according to the foreword written by P. Tecumseh Sherman, her son.
448. McCann, Sister Mary Agnes. *Archbishop Purcell and the Archdiocese of Cincinnati*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1918. A slender Ph.D. thesis that makes some use of archival material, but is inadequate as a biography of Cincinnati’s first archbishop.
449. McEniry, Sister Blanche Marie. *Woman of Decision. The Life of Mother Mary Xavier Mehegan, Foundress of the Sisters of Charity of Saint Elizabeth*. New York: McMullen Books. 1953. A brief biography on a religious whose life (1825–1915) spanned the growth of her congregation.
450. McGloin, John B., S.J. *Eloquent Indian. The Life of James Bouchard, California Jesuit*. Stanford: Stanford University Press. 1949. Originally a Ph.D. thesis, this scholarly work makes good use of archival materials.
451. McGovern, James J. *The Life and Letters of Eliza Allen Starr*. Chicago: Lakeside Press. 1905. The story of a literary figure who became a Catholic in 1854; good for the correspondence carried in the text.
452. ———. *The Life and Writings of the Right Reverend John McMullen, First Bishop of Davenport, Iowa*. Chicago: Hoffmann Brothers. 1888. Although falling short of modern standards of biography in some particulars, this work has value for the numerous letters carried in the text.
453. McManamin, Francis G., S.J. *The American Years of John Boyle O’Reilly: 1870–1890*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1959. A summary of a Ph.D. thesis on an important figure in the Irish American community of the period.

454. McSorley, Joseph, C.S.P. *Father Hecker and His Friends. Studies and Reminiscences*. St. Louis: B. Herder Book Company. 1952. A series of brief informative essays which are in part a memoir since the author had known all but seven of the 252 Paulists to date of publication.
455. Miller, Leo F., et al. *Monsignor Joseph Jessing, 1836-1899. Founder of the Pontifical College Josephinum*. Columbus: Carroll Press, Inc. 1936. A well-documented symposium on a German-born priest who played a prominent role in the German immigrant settlements of Ohio; founder of the *Ohio Waisenfreund* in May, 1873, and of a seminary (September, 1888) for the education of priests to serve the German-American parishes.
456. Mooney, Joseph F. *Memorial of the Most Reverend Michael Augustine Corrigan, Third Archbishop of New York*. New York: Cathedral Library Association. 1902. A compilation of tributes and appreciations with a brief biographical sketch; published on the occasion of the archbishop's death.
457. Moynihan, James A. *The Life of Archbishop John Ireland*. New York: Harper & Brothers. 1953. The only biography of the first Archbishop of St. Paul who was one of the key figures in American Catholicism in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries; makes good use of the Ireland Papers, but has a rather strong bias in favor of the subject.
458. Pahorezki, Sister M. Sevina. *The Social and Political Activities of William James Onahan*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1942. A Ph.D. thesis in sociology on a Chicago layman who played a prominent role in the colonization movement, the Catholic lay congresses of these years, and in the Catholic participation in the Columbian Exposition of 1893.
459. Powderly, Terence V. *Thirty Years of Labor, 1859 to 1889*. Columbus: Excelsior Publishing House. 1890. The memoirs of a Catholic labor leader who later left the Church; Powderly was Grand Masterworkman of the Knights of Labor.
460. Richards, J. Havens, S.J. *A Loyal Life. A Biography of Henry Livingston Richards*. St. Louis: B. Herder Book Company. 1913. The story of a convert from the Protestant ministry who became prominent in Boston Catholic circles after his conversion in 1852; written by his son.
461. Roche, James Jeffrey. *Life of John Boyle O'Reilly, together with*



*His Complete Poems and Speeches*. New York: Cassell Publishing Company. 1891. A biography by one of O'Reilly's close friends and associates on the staff on the *Boston Pilot* written a year after his death; for more recent work cf. McManamin (No. 453).

462. Rommel, Henri. *Thomas Bouquillon . . . Notice Bio-Bibliographique*. Bruges: Louis de Plancke. 1903. An eighty-page booklet containing a biographical sketch, a bibliography of Bouquillon's writings, a French translation of the eulogy of William J. Kerby (November 13, 1902), and an article of Thomas J. Shahan on Bouquillon in the *Catholic University Bulletin* of January, 1903; the only approach to a biography of the famous professor of moral theology in the Catholic University of America who figured in the school controversy of the 1890's.
463. Satolli, Francis Cardinal. *Loyalty to Church and State*. 2nd ed. edited by J. R. Slattery. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1895. Sermons and addresses of the first Apostolic Delegate to the United States, delivered between 1889 and 1895 on such subjects as education, temperance, the press, relations of Church and State, etc.
464. Schofield, William G. *Seek for a Hero. The Story of John Boyle O'Reilly*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1956. A popular treatment by an editorial writer on the *Boston Traveler*; cf. McManamin (No. 453).
465. Schroll, Sister Agnes Claire, O.S.B. *The Social Thought of John Lancaster Spalding*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1944. A Ph.D. thesis in sociology that gives a good coverage of such topics as education, politics, religion, etc., as viewed by the first Bishop of Peoria.
466. Segale, Sister Blandina. *At the End of the Santa Fe Trail*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1948. The amazing experiences of an Italian-born Sister of Charity of Cincinnati on the missions in New Mexico and Colorado in the 1870's and 1880's told in the form of letters to her sister; excellent for insights into frontier conditions of the Church in the period.
467. Seton, Robert. *Memories of Many Years, 1839-1922*. London: J. Long, Ltd. 1923. The gossipy memoirs of a titular archbishop, the grandson of Mother Elizabeth Seton, who spent much time in Rome and was for some years stationed in New Jersey.
468. Shearer, Donald, O.M.Cap. *Ignatius Cardinal Persico, O.M.Cap.*



- New York: Joseph F. Wagner, Inc. 1932. Originally an A.M. thesis, this slender work on the career of an Italian friar (1823–1895) who came to the United States in 1866 and was Bishop of Savannah, 1870–1872; it is least satisfactory on Persico's time in this country (pp. 118–121).
469. Sister of Divine Providence. *Character Sketches of the Rt. Rev. C. P. Maes*. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1917. Brief essays and notes on the spiritual life of the Belgian-born third Bishop of Covington.
470. Sisters of the Visitation. *Life and Characteristics of Right Reverend Alfred A. Curtis, Second Bishop of Wilmington*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1913. The only biography of a convert who was received into the Church by John Henry Newman in April, 1872, although it is entirely lacking in critical approach.
471. Smith, Walter G., and Helen Grace Smith. *Fidelis of the Cross (James Kent Stone)*. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1926. The best life of the Episcopalian minister and educator (president of Hobart College) who became a Catholic in 1869 and later won fame as a Passionist missionary.
472. Stone, James Kent. *An Awakening and What Followed*. Notre Dame: Ave Maria Press. 1920. In part a spiritual autobiography of a prominent convert and a series of letters and reports on missionary experiences in Latin America.
473. Synon, Mary. *Mother Emily of Sinsinawa. American Pioneer*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1955. An informative semipopular life of the Irish-born woman who led the Dominican Sisters of Sinsinawa from 1867 to 1909; historians will be especially interested in Mother Emily's experiences in an Illinois coal mining community and in the school controversy of the 1890's.
474. Trudel, Marcel. *Chiniquy*. 2nd ed. *Trois Rivières*: Editions du Bien Public. 1955. A thoroughly documented life of the priest (1809–1899) who apostatized in the Diocese of Chicago in the 1850's and created a minor schism; Chiniquy was active for nearly a half century against the Catholic Church in the United States and his native Canada; for his writings cf. Nos. 717, 718.
475. Walworth, Clarence A. *Reminiscences of Edgar P. Wadhams, First Bishop of Ogdensburg*. New York: Benziger Brothers. 1893. More than half of this volume is devoted to Wadhams' years as a

Protestant; written by a fellow convert to Catholicism, a close friend and schoolmate at Chelsea Seminary, with numerous quotations from correspondence of the period; good for insights into the effects of the Oxford Movement in the United States.

476. Will, Allen Sinclair. *Life of Cardinal Gibbons, Archbishop of Baltimore*. 2 vols. New York: E. P. Dutton & Company. 1922. A good popular biography written a year after Gibbons' death by a non-Catholic journalist who was a warm admirer; now superseded by Ellis (No. 419).
477. Zwierlein, Frederick J. *Letters of Archbishop Corrigan to Bishop McQuaid and Allied Documents*. Rochester: Art Print Shop. 1946. Further documents on the issues discussed *in extenso* in the work listed below; rather poorly edited.
478. ———. *The Life and Letters of Bishop McQuaid*. 3 vols. Rochester: Art Print Shop. 1925–1927. An extensive work that broke ground with the use of original sources for the period of the late nineteenth-century American Church; highly informative, although biased in favor of the subject.

#### E. 1900–1959:

479. Ayscough, John [Francis Browning Drew Bickerstaffe-Drew]. *First Impressions of America*. London: John Long, Ltd. 1921. A rather superficial travelogue, almost uniformly flattering, of the visit of a British army chaplain to this country in April–December, 1919; little by way of penetrating comment on American Catholic life.
480. Blum, John M. *Joe Tumulty and the Wilson Era*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company. 1951. The only scholarly work yet done on the role played by President Wilson's Catholic secretary.
481. Burton, Katherine. *Mother Butler of Marymount*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1944. A popular biography of the superior of the Religious of the Sacred Heart of Mary and foundress of Marymount College (1860–1940).
482. ———. *Sorrow Built a Bridge*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1937. A popular work on Mother Alphonsa Hawthorne Lathrop, foundress of the Servants of Relief for Incurable Cancer.
483. ———. *The Golden Door. The Life of Katharine Drexel*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1957. Although it incorporates considerable archival material, this biography of the foundress of the Sisters

of the Blessed Sacrament for Negro and Indian missions has many errors and leaves much to be desired by way of a life of this remarkable woman.

484. Cronin, Bernard C. *Father Yorke and the Labor Movement in San Francisco, 1900-1910*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1944. A Ph.D. thesis in sociology on one phase of the life of the most famous priest of the Pacific Coast in the early twentieth century.
485. Day, Dorothy. *From Union Square to Rome*. Silver Spring, Maryland: Preservation Press. 1939. The autobiography of a social reformer, a convert from Communism, and cofounder of the Catholic Worker movement.
486. Delany, Grace C. *The Life and Writings of the Right Reverend John Bernard Delany, Second Bishop of Manchester*. Lowell: Lawler Printing Company. 1911. A popular memoir with excerpts from diaries and letters; the author states that "no attempt has been made at a formal biography."
487. Durkin, Joseph T., S.J. *General Sherman's Son*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Cudahy. 1959. A documented, well written, and candid account of the strange life of Thomas E. Sherman, S.J. (1856-1933).
488. de Vaya, Vay, and Luskod. *The Inner Life of the United States*. New York: E. P. Dutton and Company. 1908. Monsignor de Vaya, a Hungarian count, describes his travels through the United States in 1905; contains interesting accounts of Hungarian immigrant colonies in Chicago, Cleveland, and other cities, with comments on the Church in various parts of the country.
489. Gibbons, James Cardinal. *A Retrospect of Fifty Years*. 2 vols. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1916. Volume I contains the memoirs of the cardinal's early years as a bishop along with reprints of articles written from the Vatican Council; Volume II is mostly sermons preached on various occasions.
490. Goldman, Eric F. *Charles J. Bonaparte, Patrician Reformer. His Earlier Career*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1943. An able Ph.D. thesis which carries Bonaparte up to his appointment as Theodore Roosevelt's attorney general in 1906.
491. Goldstein, David. *Autobiography of a Campaigner for Christ*. Boston: Catholic Campaigners for Christ. 1936. The memoirs of a convert from Judaism (1870-1958) who became one of the

best known and most widely traveled Catholic apologists and controversialists of the present century; entered the Church in 1905.

492. Graham, Frank. *Al Smith, American*. New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. 1945. A popular illustrated appreciation rather than a biography; superseded by Handlin (No. 494).
493. Grente, Georges. *Le beau voyage des cardinaux français aux Etats-Unis et au Canada*. Paris: Librairie Plon. 1927. A travelogue by the Bishop of Le Mans on his trip to this country in 1926 for the International Eucharistic Congress in Chicago; the first twelve chapters are devoted to observations on American Catholicism.
494. Handlin, Oscar. *Al Smith and His America*. Boston: Little, Brown and Company. 1958. A sympathetic portrayal of Smith's political career; the best work to appear to date on the New York governor; belongs to the series of the Library of American Biography.
495. Kelley, Francis Clement. *The Bishop Jots It Down*. New York: Harper & Brothers. 1939. The personal memoirs of the founder of the Catholic Church Extension Society who was second Bishop of Oklahoma City-Tulsa from 1924 to his death in 1948.
496. Kennedy, Ambrose. *American Orator. Bourke Cockran. His Life and Politics*. Boston: Bruce Humphries, Inc. 1948. A popular account by an ex-congressman; McGurkin (No. 508) is a better work.
497. ———. *Quebec to New England. The Life of Monsignor Charles Dauray*. Boston: B. Humphries, Inc. 1948. A popular biography of a French-Canadian priest who came to the Diocese of Providence in 1872 and worked there until his death in 1931; of use for the French-Canadian immigrants in New England.
498. Kinsman, Frederick J. *Salve Mater*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1920. The spiritual autobiography of the Protestant Episcopal Bishop of Delaware who became a Catholic in 1919.
499. Klein, Félix. *In the Land of the Strenuous Life*. Chicago: A. C. McClurg & Company. 1905. A travelogue by a well-known professor of the Catholic Institute of Paris on his visit to the United States in 1903; Klein's admiration for American Catholicism was such as to cause him to be regarded with some suspicion by conservative Catholics among his fellow countrymen.



500. Klinkhamer, Sister Marie Carolyn, O.P. *Edward Douglas White. Chief Justice of the United States*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1943. An able Ph.D. thesis on the Catholic jurist.
501. La Farge, John, S.J. *The Manner Is Ordinary*. New York: Harcourt, Brace and Company. 1954. Personal memoirs of a well-known Jesuit who is a member of a famous American family.
502. ——— *An American Amen. A Statement of Hope*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Cudahy, Inc. 1958. A continuation of the above.
503. Marx, Paul, O.S.B. *Virgil Michel and the Liturgical Movement*. Collegeville: Liturgical Press. 1957. A highly informative Ph.D. thesis in sociology on a key personality in twentieth-century American Catholicism.
504. Madeleva, Sister M., C.S.C. [Wolff]. *My First Seventy Years*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1959. A slender volume of memoirs by one of the best known Catholic figures in the field of higher education for women; the author has been president of Saint Mary's College, Notre Dame, for over a quarter century.
505. Maynard, Theodore. *A Fire Was Lighted. The Life of Rose Hawthorne Lathrop*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1948. A popular biography of the convert daughter of Nathaniel Hawthorne who founded a religious community for the care of incurable cancer and who lived from 1851 to 1926.
506. McAuliffe, Harold J., S.J. *Father Tim*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1944. A popular biography of Monsignor Timothy Dempsey, St. Louis pastor, noted for his "hotels" for homeless men, newsboys, and working girls established in a slum area of St. Louis between 1898 and 1906.
507. McDevitt, Matthew, F.S.C. *Joseph McKenna, Associate Justice of the United States*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1946. A Ph.D. thesis on a California congressman who became McKinley's attorney general and a member of the Supreme Court from 1898 to 1925.
508. McGurrin, James. *Bourke Cockran. A Free Lance in American Politics*. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1948. An able popular life of the New York congressman, orator, and Irish patriot.
509. Merton, Thomas. *The Seven Storey Mountain*. New York: Harcourt,

Brace and Company. 1948. Autobiography of a young sophisticate and radical who became a Cistercian monk.

510. ———. *The Sign of Jonas*. New York: Harcourt, Brace and Company. 1953. The diary and spiritual reminiscences of Father Louis, O.C.S.O., from December, 1946, to July, 1952.
511. Murrett, John C. *Tar Heel Apostle. Thomas Frederick Price, Co-founder of Maryknoll*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1944. A popular treatment of the North Carolina missionary who in 1911 founded Maryknoll with James A. Walsh and who died in China in 1919.
512. O'Connell, William Cardinal. *Recollections of Seventy Years*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company. 1934. The highly personal memoirs of the second Archbishop of Boston who died in 1944.
513. O'Hara, Constance. *Heaven Was Not Enough*. Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott Company. 1955. Reminiscences of a woman who lost her faith in the 1920's and regained it twenty years later; contains interesting and amusing, if not always accurate, accounts of Philadelphia's Catholic community after 1911; the author is a grandniece of William O'Hara, Bishop of Scranton, 1868-1899.
514. Owens, Sister M. Lilliana, S.L. *Most Reverend Anthony J. Schuler, S.J., First Bishop of El Paso, and Some Catholic Activities of the Diocese, 1915-1942*. El Paso: Revista Catolica Press. 1953. Although closely documented and supplied with an extensive bibliography, index, etc., this work suffers from the introduction of irrelevant material and the lack of a critical approach.
515. Raymond, M. [Flanagan], O.C.S.O. *The Less Traveled Road. A Memoir of Dom Mary Frederic Dunne, O.C.S.O., First American Trappist Abbot*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1953. A semipopular treatment of the Ohio-born monk who ruled the Abbey of Our Lady of Gethsemani in Kentucky from 1935 to his death in 1948.
516. Reardon, Maurice E. *Mosaic of a Bishop*. Cincinnati: St. Gregory's Seminary. 1957. A collection of sermons, addresses, and some of the writings of John T. McNicholas, O.P. (1877-1950), fourth Archbishop of Cincinnati; will be useful for a future biographer.
517. Ryan, John A. *Social Doctrine in Action. A Personal History*. New York: Harper & Brothers. 1941. Memoirs of the leading Catholic figure in twentieth-century movements for social reform.

518. Sargent, Daniel. *All the Day Long*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1941. A popular life of Bishop James A. Walsh, cofounder of Maryknoll.
519. Shaw, J. G. *Edwin Vincent O'Hara. American Prelate. A Biography*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Cudahy. 1957. A popular sketch of the third Bishop of Kansas City, an important figure in movements for social reform, rural life, and the liturgical revival, written a few months after his death.
520. [Stoddard, John L.] *Rebuilding a Lost Faith. By an American Agnostic*. 4th ed. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1924. A spiritual autobiography of the prominent lecturer who became a Catholic in 1922.
521. Stokes, George Stewart. *Agnes Repplier, Lady of Letters*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press. 1949. A biography done originally as a thesis; besides manuscript and published materials, the author employed information gleaned from a number of interviews with Miss Repplier.
522. Storer, Maria Longworth. *In Memoriam: Bellamy Storer*. Boston: Merrymount Press. 1923. A revealing series of letters, covering the years 1899–1906, between the American ambassador to Austria-Hungary, President Theodore Roosevelt, and Archbishop Ireland, with the major portion pertaining to Ireland's prospects for a red hat.
523. Taylor, D. Crane. *John L. Stoddard*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1935. A popular work that tries to estimate the influence of Stoddard as a lecturer and writer.
524. Taylor, Myron C. *Wartime Correspondence between President Roosevelt and Pope Pius XII*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1947. Twenty-nine letters exchanged between the White House and the Vatican between December 23, 1939, and April 13, 1945, on the best means of bringing about an end to World War II; an introduction and brief explanatory notes by the president's personal representative at Vatican City.
525. Tenison, Eva M. *Louise Imogen Guiney. Her Life and Works, 1861–1920*. London: Macmillan Company, Ltd. 1923. The best available work on the distinguished Catholic essayist; told as far as possible "through her own words" (p. vi); includes a descriptive bibliography of her writings that were published in book form.

526. Ward, Justine. *Thomas Edward Shields. Biologist, Psychologist, Educator*. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. 1947. A biography of a famous professor of the Catholic University of America by a personal friend and warm admirer.
527. Warner, Emily Smith, with Hawthorne, Daniel. *Happy Warrior. A Biography of My Father, Alfred E. Smith*. New York: Doubleday & Company, Inc. 1956. A warm and intimate appreciation by Governor Smith's daughter.
528. Waymann, Dorothy G. *Cardinal O'Connell of Boston*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Young. 1954. A documented, although somewhat chatty, biography of the second Archbishop of Boston by a convert journalist.
529. Wilken, Robert L., O.F.M. *Anselm Weber, O.F.M. Missionary to the Navaho, 1898-1921*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1955. A scholarly biography of an Indian missionary of the Southwest.
530. Zwierlein, Frederick J. *Theodore Roosevelt and Catholics, 1882-1919*. St. Louis: The Reverend Victor T. Surew, Director of the Central Bureau of the Central Verein. 1956. While not strictly a biography, this volume treating Roosevelt's handling of Catholic problems and relationships with special reference to the Philippines after the Spanish-American War, is, perhaps, best classified under this heading by reason of its dependence upon the papers of Thomas A. Hendrick, Bishop of Cebu in the Philippines, 1903-1909.



## VI. RELIGIOUS COMMUNITIES

No student of American Catholicism needs to be reminded of the role played by the religious orders and congregations in the history of the Church in this country. The religious — now numbering, according to the current *Catholic Directory*, nearly 20,000 priests, almost 10,000 brothers, and approximately 165,000 sisters — have figured in practically every important undertaking of the Church since the days of the colonial missions. Varying greatly in dates of foundation, numbers, and the character of their special work, some of these communities have either already reached or are now approaching their sesquicentennial in the United States. Their history is, then, a vital part of the American Catholic story. Unfortunately, however, there have been to date relatively few volumes in the history of the religious communities that have fully met the canons of true scholarship. This is accountable in the main by several major causes: first, the task is often committed to a writer with no historical training; second, either the individual writer, or his or her superiors, suffer from a scruple concerning the revelation of untoward incidents in the community's past; third, the reverse of the previous handicap, permits a mistaken piety toward the Church or loyalty to one's community to dictate that deeds of ordinary character shall be portrayed in an exaggerated light. Recent years, however, have witnessed an improvement in this regard in some works in this category. To mention only two, the volumes by Barry and Callahan (Nos. 537, 573) listed below are examples of an admirably mature and sensible approach to the unpleasant occurrences that have at one time or another beset the history of every religious community. In drawing up the following list two norms of selection have been used: first, an effort has been made to represent the older and larger religious families within the American Church; second, to include some of the better types of literature in this particular field. It should be emphasized, however, that the list contains only a select sampling and is by no means intended to be complete.

### A. General:

533. Code, Joseph B. *Great American Foundresses*. New York: Macmillan Company, 1929. Biographical sketches of sixteen found-

resses of some of the leading communities of women in the United States.

534. Dehey, Elinor Tong. *Religious Orders of Women in the United States*. Rev. ed. Hammond, Indiana: W. B. Conkey Company. 1930. Useful data on the foundation, development, and institutions of over 300 communities with a supplement, arranged by states, of their motherhouses, colleges, hospitals, etc., a glossary of terms, and photographs to accompany the text.
535. Jolly, Ellen Ryan. *Nuns of the Battlefield*. Providence: Providence Visitor Press. 1927. Popular sketches of the work of twenty-one groups of sisters who acted as nurses during the Civil War.

### B. Men's Communities:

536. Angelus Gabriel, Brother, F.S.C. *The Christian Brothers in the United States, 1848-1948: A Century of Catholic Education*. New York: Declan X. McMullen Company, Inc. 1948. A centennial volume that furnishes a rich store of facts on one of the most important teaching communities of men; weak, however, in interpretation and on controversial matters.
537. Barry, Colman J., O.S.B. *Worship and Work: Saint John's Abbey and University, 1856-1956*. Collegeville: St. John's Abbey. 1956. A centennial publication on the largest community of Benedictine monks in the world; satisfies the most rigid demands of scholarship; extensive and informative notes, pleasing format, and copious illustrations.
538. Beckman, Peter, O.S.B. *Kansas Monks: A History of St. Benedict's Abbey*. Atchison: Abbey Student Press. 1957. A scholarly and candid treatment of the Benedictines' first century in Kansas; amply illustrated.
539. Bittle, Celestine N., O.M.Cap. *A Romance of Lady Poverty. The History of the Province of St. Joseph of the Capuchin Order in the United States*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1933. A serious account of these friars from the time of their foundation in Wisconsin in 1856.
540. Byrne, John F., C.S.S.R. *The Redemptorist Centenaries. 1732: Founding of the Congregation of the Most Holy Redeemer; 1832: Establishment in the United States*. Philadelphia: Dolphin Press. 1932. Aside from the first chapter (pp. 1-40) this large centennial book is devoted to a sectional development of the Redemp-

torists in this country; although a considerable amount of archival material has been used, the narrative is confined for the most part to the external history of the congregation with very little critical approach.

541. Callahan, Adalbert, O.F.M. *Medieval Francis in Modern America. The Story of Eighty Years, 1855-1935*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1936. A popular account, with some correspondence, of the friars' Province of the Most Holy Name embracing the states along the Atlantic Coast.
542. Campbell, Thomas J., S.J. *Pioneer Priests of North America, 1642-1710*. 3 vols. New York: America Press. 1908-1911. Forty or more popular essays bearing on the labors of the principal Jesuit missionaries of the colonial period with a volume each devoted to the Iroquois (I), the Hurons (II), and the Algonquins (III).
543. Catta, Etienne and Tony. *Basil Anthony Mary Moreau*. Translated by Edward L. Heston, C.S.C. 2 vols. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1955. Although this work is intended as a biography of the founder (1799-1873) of the Congregation of Holy Cross, it contains a detailed and documented treatment of the early struggles of the congregation in the United States which began in October, 1841, under the leadership of Edward Sorin, C.S.C. (1814-1893). Cf. I, 490-569, 927-983; II, 3-61, 275-318; 447-504, 571-658; 1011-1039.
544. [Flanagan], M. Raymond, O.C.S.O. *Burnt Out Incense*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1949. A popular treatment of the Trappists' first successful foundation in the United States, begun in Kentucky in 1848.
545. *The Friars Minor in the United States, with a Brief History of the Orders of St. Francis in General*. Chicago: Franciscan Herald Press. 1926. Brief sketches of the individual provinces and commissariats published in honor of the seventh centenary of St. Francis' death; illustrations and a directory of all the order's houses in this country at time of publication.
546. Garraghan, Gilbert J., S.J. *The Jesuits in the Middle United States*. 3 vols. New York: America Press. 1938. A work of real scholarship that brings to light a wealth of unpublished sources; more detailed for the period before 1860; treats the area from eastern Ohio to the Rocky Mountains.



547. Geiger, Maynard, O.F.M. *Biographical Dictionary of the Franciscans in Spanish Florida and Cuba, 1528-1841*. Paterson: St. Anthony Guild Press. 1940. Annotated thumbnail sketches of some 750 friars who labored in the American Southeast and Cuba; includes useful lists of Franciscan missions in colonial Florida.
548. Habig, Marion A., O.F.M. *Heralds of the King. The Franciscans of the St. Louis-Chicago Province, 1858-1958*. Chicago: Franciscan Herald Press. 1958. An elaborate centennial volume replete with illustrations, lists of houses, bibliography, index, etc.; the most up-to-date account of the Friars Minor in the Middle West.
549. Herbermann, Charles G. *The Sulpicians in the United States*. New York: Encyclopedia Press. 1916. In lieu of a much needed scholarly and up-to-date history of this society, this popular treatment still serves a useful purpose; superseded by Ruane (No. 561) for the period from 1791 to 1829.
550. Hoffmann, Mathias M. *Arms and the Monk! The Trappist Saga in Mid-America*. Dubuque: Wm. C. Brown Company. 1952. A history of the Abbey of Our Lady of New Melleray founded in 1849 near Dubuque; embodies considerable unpublished material, but there are neither references to sources nor an index.
551. Hughes, Thomas, S.J. *History of the Society of Jesus in North America. Colonial and Federal*. 4 vols. New York: Longmans, Green and Company. 1907-1917. These large volumes contain a vast amount of information, although they are poorly written and edited; two volumes are devoted to a narrative of the years 1580 to 1773; the other two to documents covering the period from 1605 to 1838.
552. Kirkfleet, Cornelius J., O.Praem. *The White Canons of St. Norbert. A History of the Praemonstratensian Order in the British Isles and America*. West De Pere, Wisconsin: St. Norbert Abbey. 1943. Only the last section of this general work (pp. 205-252) is devoted to this country where the first foundation was made in Wisconsin in 1843.
553. Kleber, Albert, O.S.B. *History of St. Meinrad Archabbey, 1854-1954*. St. Meinrad: A Grail Publication. 1954. A centennial work that makes ample use of unpublished materials; parts of the narrative are too polemical in tone, but on the whole it is a solid contribution of special importance for the German immigrant settlements in southern Indiana.



554. Merton, Thomas. *The Waters of Siloe*. New York: Harcourt, Brace and Company. 1949. Well written, this general treatment of the Cistercians in the United States by a nonprofessional with an excellent sense of history contains chapters on the European background of the order, the nature of Cistercian life, a glossary of monastic terms, and a bibliography.
555. Miller, Norbert H., O.M.Cap. *Pioneer Capuchin Missionaries in the United States, 1784-1816*. New York: Joseph F. Wagner, Inc. 1932. Originally a thesis for the A.M. degree, this brief work is based for the most part on printed materials.
556. Nevins, Albert J. *The Meaning of Maryknoll*. New York: McMullen Books, Inc. 1954. A popular and illustrated treatment of the first native American group of priests founded (1911) for the foreign missions.
557. O'Daniel, Victor F., O.P. *The Dominican Province of Saint Joseph. Historico-Biographical Studies*. New York: National Headquarters of the Holy Name Society. 1942. Mostly biographical in character, these twenty-four essays represent in part summaries of the author's previous biographies of American Dominicans along with some new subjects; excellent control of the sources, although the value of the work is lessened by an uncritical attitude toward all that pertains to the order.
558. ———. *Dominicans in Early Florida*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1930. Brief biographical sketches of twenty or more friars of the early Spanish period.
559. Parkman, Francis. *The Jesuits in North America in the Seventeenth Century*. 2 vols. 33rd ed. Boston: Little, Brown and Company. 1893. Although the original edition of this famous work is now nearly a century old, these volumes still make the reading of history a high adventure; the style and over-all conception help to make up in part for the lack of recent research and for the author's occasional misinterpretation of Catholic faith and practice.
560. Powers, George C., M.M. *The Maryknoll Movement*. New York: Catholic Foreign Mission Society. 1926. Originally an A.M. thesis, this work has been superseded by Nevins (No. 556).
561. Ruane, Joseph W. *The Beginnings of the Society of St. Sulpice in the United States, 1791-1829*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1935. This Ph.D. thesis is characterized by an

extensive use of unpublished materials and is especially useful for the beginnings of the educational institutions for men in the early Archdiocese of Baltimore.

562. Schmitz, Joseph W., S.M. *The Society of Mary in Texas*. San Antonio: Naylor Company. 1951. Based largely on archival sources, this monograph traces the Marianists' history from their arrival in 1852 to date.
563. Skinner, Thomas L., C.S.S.R. *The Redemptorists in the West*. St. Louis: Redemptorist Fathers. 1933. Although undocumented, this is a careful work based upon authentic records; bibliography and index; the area covered embraces the St. Louis Province of the congregation to the Pacific Coast.
564. Tourscher, Francis E., O.S.A. *Old St. Augustine's With Some Records of the Work of the Austin Friars in the United States*. Philadelphia: Peter Reilly Company. 1937. The only general treatment—popular in character—of the Augustinians in this country; has thumbnail sketches of the early friars.
565. Walsh, James J. *The American Jesuits*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1934. Popular essays by a nonprofessional historian.
566. *Woodstock Letters. A Record of Current Events and Historical Notes Connected with the Colleges and Missions of the Society of Jesus in North and South America*. Woodstock, Maryland: Woodstock College. 1872 ff. These annual volumes contain a variety of materials, including correspondence, reminiscences, biographical sketches, and essays; a private publication intended for members of the order, but outsiders may consult them in Jesuit libraries with permission from the proper authorities.
567. Wynne, John J., S.J. *The Jesuit Martyrs of North America*. New York: Universal Knowledge Foundation. 1925. A series of brief sketches based on Thwaites (No. 295); superseded for Jogues and Brébeuf by Talbot (Nos. 293, 294).

### C. Women's Communities:

568. Baska, Sister Mary Regina, O.S.B. *The Benedictine Congregation of Saint Scholastica: Its Foundation and Development. 1852–1930*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1935. A Ph.D. thesis that employs a considerable amount of archival material on a congregation that immigrated from Bavaria to Pennsylvania and ultimately spread to New Jersey, Minnesota, Kansas, Alabama, and other states.

569. Bernard, Mother M. *The Story of the Sisters of Mercy in Mississippi, 1860-1930*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1931. A popular and illustrated volume with no references to sources, bibliography, or index.
570. Boyle, Sister Mary Electa. *Mother Seton's Sisters of Charity in Western Pennsylvania*. Greensburg: Seton Hill College. 1946. Although containing some hitherto unpublished material, there is no bibliography or index; not a scientific work.
571. [Brosnahan], Sister M. Eleanore, C.S.C. *On the King's Highway. A History of the Sisters of the Holy Cross of St. Mary of the Immaculate Conception, Notre Dame, Indiana*. New York: D. Appleton and Company. 1931. The general historian's interest in this popular work by a nonprofessional will probably center on the lengthy chapter dealing with the Civil War; a number of documents reprinted; illustrations and an index.
572. Brown, Sister Mary Borromeo. *The History of the Sisters of Providence of Saint Mary-of-the-Woods*. Volume I, 1806-1856. New York: Benziger Brothers. 1949. This large and meticulously annotated work gives the French background of a community six of whose members came to Indiana in October, 1840, in response to the need for teachers in the frontier communities of the Diocese of Vincennes; contains a lengthy bibliography, appendices, numerous illustrations, and a good index.
573. Callahan, Sister Mary Generosa, C.D.P. *The History of the Sisters of Divine Providence, San Antonio, Texas*. Milwaukee: Bruce Press. 1955. A thoroughly documented and candid story of a community that began its Texas history (1868) with a group of sisters from Alsace to serve the German missions; one of the best of recent works on American sisterhoods.
574. Callan, Louise, R.S.C.J. *The Society of the Sacred Heart in North America*. New York: Longmans, Green and Company. 1937. A lengthy and documented history of a community whose American chapter opened with the arrival (1818) of Blessed Philippine Duchesne (1769-1852) and her companions from France; noteworthy for the Indian mission history of the West.
575. Clarissa, Mother Mary, and Sister Mary Olivia. *With the Poverello. History of the Sisters of Saint Francis, Oldenburg, Indiana*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1948. An annotated treatment of a community that came from Germany in 1851; bibliography, notes, and an index.



576. Croghan, Sister Mary Edmund, R.S.M. *Sisters of Mercy of Nebraska, 1864-1910*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1942. A Ph.D. thesis that employs some unpublished materials from the community's archives.
577. Currier, Charles Warren, C.S.S.R. *Carmel in America. A Centennial History of the Discalced Carmelites in the United States*. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1890. A carefully prepared work for so early a date on the first group of contemplative nuns in this country; lengthy appendices with documents.
578. Evans, Mary Ellen. *The Spirit is Mercy. The Story of the Sisters of Mercy in the Archdiocese of Cincinnati, 1858-1958*. Westminster: Newman Press. 1959. A well documented account with bibliography, illustrations, index, etc.
579. Finck, Sister Mary Helena. *The Congregation of the Sisters of Charity of the Incarnate Word of San Antonio, Texas. A Brief Account of Its Origin and Work*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1925. This slender Ph.D. thesis is not an adequate history of this community that has played an important part in the development of the Church in the Southwest.
580. Hanousek, Sister Mary Eunice. *A New Assisi. The First Hundred Years of the Sisters of St. Francis of Assisi, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, 1849-1949*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1949. An illustrated centennial volume embodying some archival material.
581. Hayes, James M. *The Bon Secours Sisters in the United States*. Washington: National Capital Press. 1931. A well-written — if uncritical — history of a community whose American chapter began with a small group who immigrated from Ireland to Baltimore in May, 1881; their work has been chiefly that of conducting hospitals and other charitable institutions.
582. Herron, Sister Mary Eulalia. *The Sisters of Mercy in the United States, 1843-1928*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1929. A general account treated by dioceses; not a scientific work; on these sisters in particular areas cf. the volumes by Bernard, Croghan, Evans, Holland, Lennon, and McEntee (Nos. 569, 576, 578, 583, 589, 595).
583. Holland, Sister Mary Ildephonse. *Lengthened Shadows. A History of the Sisters of Mercy, Cedar Rapids, Iowa*. New York: Bookman



Associates. 1952. A semipopular work with lists of superiors, missions, etc.

584. Hurley, Sister Helen Angela. *On Good Ground. The Story of the Sisters of St. Joseph in St. Paul*. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press. 1951. A centennial volume that makes interesting reading, even if some of the interpretations are not always well balanced; semipopular in character with reliance mainly on secondary sources and newspapers.
585. *In the Early Days. Pages from the Annals of the Sisters of Charity of the Blessed Virgin Mary. St. Joseph's Convent, Mount Carmel, Dubuque, Iowa, 1833-1887*. St. Louis: B. Herder Book Company. 1912. A volume of correspondence relating to the first half century of these sisters in this country.
586. Keefe, Sister St. Thomas Aquinas. *The Congregation of the Grey Nuns. 1737-1910*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1942. Although this Ph.D. thesis is largely devoted to the congregation's history in France and Canada, there is some material on its American missions.
587. [Kelly], Sister M. Rosalita, I.H.M. *No Greater Service. The History of the Congregation of the Sisters, Servants of the Immaculate Heart of Mary, Monroe, Michigan, 1845-1945*. Detroit: Marygrove College. 1948. This huge volume gives a well-documented account with illustrations, bibliography, and index; for the general historian of the Church it would have profited by less detail.
588. Lathrop, George Parsons, and Rose Hawthorne Lathrop. *A Story of Courage. Annals of the Georgetown Convent of the Visitation*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company. 1894. A well-written work on one of the most historic convents (1799) in the United States by a prominent author and his wife, both converted to Catholicism in 1891; based on archival materials, although there is neither citation of the sources nor a bibliography.
589. Lennon, Sister Mary Isidore, R.S.M. *Milestones of Mercy. Story of the Sisters of Mercy in St. Louis, 1856-1956*. Milwaukee: Bruce Press. 1957. A centennial volume which would have been enhanced in value were it to have treated the impact upon the community of such matters as immigration, the cholera epidemics, and the Civil War.
590. Logue, Sister Maria Kostka. *Sisters of St. Joseph of Philadelphia. A Century of Growth and Development, 1847-1947*. Westminster:

Newman Press. 1950. A superior centennial history that gives a straightforward and fully documented treatment embodying a good deal of unpublished correspondence; illustrations, bibliography, and lists of missions.

591. Ludwig, Sister M. Mileta. *A Chapter of Franciscan History. The Sisters of the Third Order of Saint Francis of Perpetual Adoration, 1849-1949*. New York: Bookman Associates. 1950. A documented account of the Bavarian religious who made their first American foundation in Wisconsin; well illustrated; a useful series of biographical sketches in an appendix as well as an essay on the sources.
592. McCann, Sister Mary Agnes. *The History of Mother Seton's Daughters. The Sisters of Charity of Cincinnati, Ohio, 1809-1923*. 3 vols. New York: Longmans, Green and Company. 1917-1923. Based principally on sources in the community's archives, these large volumes give, perhaps, too detailed a treatment for the general reader.
593. McCarty, Sister Mary Eva, O.P. *The Sinsinawa Dominicans. Outlines of Twentieth Century Development, 1901-1949*. Sinsinawa: St. Clara Convent. 1952. A carefully documented treatment of the recent history of a community founded in Wisconsin in 1847 by the Italian-born missionary, Samuel Mazzuchelli, O.P. (1806-1864).
594. McDonald, Sister M. Grace, O.S.B. *With Lamps Burning*. St. Joseph, Minnesota: St. Benedict's Priory Press. 1957. A richly illustrated centennial volume on the Bavarian Benedictine Sisters who came to Minnesota in 1857; done largely from archival sources with commendable candor; maps, charts, and lists of the particular missions.
595. McEntee, Sister Mary Veronica. *The Sisters of Mercy of Harrisburg, 1869-1939*. Philadelphia: Dolphin Press. 1939. A popular work with no reference to sources used.
596. McGill, Anna Blanche. *The Sisters of Charity of Nazareth, Kentucky*. New York: Encyclopedia Press. 1917. The centennial volume of one of the oldest (1812) sisterhoods in this country, embodies considerable correspondence and a list of important dates, but there is no bibliography.
597. Minogue, Anna Catherine. *Loretto. Annals of the Century*. New

York: America Press. 1912. A popular illustrated work on the Sisters of Loretto who were founded in Kentucky in 1812.

598. ——— *Pages from a Hundred Years of Dominican History. The Story of the Congregation of Saint Catherine of Siena.* New York: Frederick Pustet. 1922. A popular work commemorating the centennial of another early Kentucky community founded in 1822.
599. *Not With Silver Or Gold. A History of the Sisters of the Congregation of the Precious Blood, Salem Heights, Dayton, Ohio, 1834–1944.* Dayton: Sisters of Precious Blood. 1945. An anonymous account based for the most part on manuscript materials; these sisters came to Ohio from Switzerland in 1844 in response to a call for teachers for the children of German immigrant families.
600. Savage, Sister Mary Lucida. *The Congregation of Saint Joseph of Carondelet. A Brief Account of Its Origin and Its Work in the United States, 1650–1922.* Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1923. A Ph.D. thesis with the customary features including lists of the congregation's houses in the United States.
601. Semple, Henry C., S.J. *The Ursulines in New Orleans and Our Lady of Prompt Succor. A Record of Two Centuries, 1727–1925.* New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1925. A popular account of the first sisters to establish a convent (1727) in what was later to be the United States.
602. Sharkey, Sister Mary Agnes. *The New Jersey Sisters of Charity.* 3 vols. New York: Longmans, Green and Company. 1933. One of the most ambitious works of this kind; a detailed treatment based in part on archival sources and embracing the years 1859 to 1933; it includes a good deal of biographical material on Mother Mary Xavier Mehegan (1824–1915), the foundress, as well as sketches of the individual missions of the community.
603. Thomas, Sisters M. Evangeline. *Footprints on the Frontier. A History of the Sisters of St. Joseph, Concordia, Kansas.* Westminster: Newman Press. 1948. A closely documented work on a congregation whose work in Kansas began with the arrival of six sisters from Rochester, New York, in June, 1883; shows the hand of the trained historian.

## VII. EDUCATION

Attention is called to the fact that the list of books under this heading is in no sense intended to be complete; it is meant merely to suggest some of the better works done in one of the most neglected areas of American Catholic history. In regard to the fairly numerous available items commemorating various anniversaries of institutions or of teaching communities, several in recent years have shown a marked improvement over the purely external and pietistic accounts which have in the past too often characterized these illustrated chronicles. Were it not for published doctoral theses, however, the scientific literature in this field would be barren, indeed; and, as is to be expected, a number of the latter listed below are not free from the immaturity that is so frequently found in this category of published research. In addition to the following works on educational history it is suggested that the student consult certain items listed under "Men's Communities," e.g., Angelus Gabriel, Barry, and Beckman (Nos. 536, 537, 538).

### A. General:

606. Bouquillon, Thomas. *Education: To Whom Does It Belong?* 2nd ed. with a rejoinder. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1892. A brochure that seeks to explain the respective rights to educate of parents, Church, and State; this work set off an acrimonious discussion among American Catholics in the 1890's on the State's relation to education.
607. Bowler, Sister Mary Mariella. *A History of Catholic Colleges for Women in the United States of America*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1933. A Ph.D. thesis in education that surveys the approximately seventy-five institutions founded between 1896 and 1932.
608. Burns, James A., C.S.C. *The Catholic School System in the United States*. New York: Benziger Brothers. 1908. A history of American Catholic education up to 1840; although now badly in need of an up-to-date revision, this and the following item still constitute the best general work available.



609. ——— *The Growth and Development of the Catholic School System in the United States*. New York: Benziger Brothers. 1912. Covers the period from 1840 to 1910; likewise needs to be revised in the light of more recent research.
610. Burns, James A., C.S.C., and Bernard J. Kohlbrenner. *A History of Catholic Education in the United States*. New York: Benziger Brothers. 1937. A condensation of Burns (Nos. 608, 609) brought down to date for textbook purposes; a considerable number of errors requires that it be used with some caution.
611. Cassidy, Francis P. *Catholic College Foundations and Development in the United States, 1677–1850*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1924. A Ph.D. thesis in education that sketches early Catholic efforts for higher education in this country.
612. Conway, James, S.J. *The State Last. A Study of Doctor Bouquillon's Pamphlet*. New York: Pustet & Company. 1892. One of a number of pamphlets written in answer to Bouquillon (No. 606); maintains that according to natural law — prescinding from the prerogatives of the Catholic Church — the right to educate belongs exclusively to the parent; the State is here cast solely in the role of a promoter and patron of education.
613. Dunn, William Kailer. *What Happened to Religious Education? The Decline of Religious Teaching in the Public Elementary School, 1776–1861*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1958. A Ph.D. thesis in education that treats *inter alia* the Catholic involvement in the controversies over this issue before the Civil War. Although in the main based on printed sources, a considerable number of unpublished materials have been used, among them the Whitfield, Eccleston, and Kenrick Papers in the archives of the Archdiocese of Baltimore.
614. Ellis, John Tracy. *American Catholics and the Intellectual Life*. Chicago: Heritage Foundation, Inc. 1956. An appeal for a re-evaluation of Catholic efforts in view of the relatively poor showing in scholarship; this brochure appeared originally as an article in *Thought* (Autumn, 1955) and gave rise to a lively controversy.
615. Erbacher, Sebastian A., O.F.M. *Catholic Higher Education for Men in the United States, 1850–1866*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1931. A Ph.D. thesis in education that continues Cassidy (No. 611); contains a list of these institutions.

616. Gabel, Richard J. *Public Funds for Church and Private Schools*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1937. A highly detailed Ph.D. thesis in education with a bibliography of more than fifty pages.
617. Goebel, Edmund J. *A Study of Catholic Secondary Education during the Colonial Period up to the First Plenary Council of Baltimore, 1852*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1936. A Ph.D. thesis in education which presents a brief survey to the mid-century; helpful lists of these schools by states are included.
618. Holaind, René I., S.J. *The Parent First: An Answer to Dr. Bouquillon's Query*. New York: Benziger Brothers. 1891. One of the more notable replies to No. 606 which stresses the State's right to educate as deriving from the parents.
619. Kaiser, Sister M. Laurina, O.S.B. *The Development of the Concept and Function of the Catholic Elementary School in the American Parish*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1955. An analysis of the conciliar legislation and episcopal pronouncements of the hierarchy from 1790 to the present; a Ph.D. thesis in education.
620. McDonald, Lloyd P., S.S. *The Seminary Movement in the United States: Projects, Foundations and Early Developments, 1784-1833*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1927. A Ph.D. thesis in education which sketches briefly the institutions founded for the education of the clergy up to the Second Provincial Council of Baltimore.
621. McLaughlin, Sister Raymond, O.S.B. *A History of State Legislation Affecting Private Elementary and Secondary Schools in the United States, 1870-1945*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1946. A Ph.D. thesis in education; a lengthy appendix gives the constitutional provisions and state laws relating to these schools as they were in force in 1945.
622. Morris, William S., S.S. *The Seminary Movement in the United States. Projects, Foundations, and Early Development, 1833-1866*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1932. A Ph.D. thesis in education that continues McDonald (No. 620) to the Second Plenary Council of Baltimore.
623. O'Dea, Thomas F. *American Catholic Dilemma: An Inquiry into the Intellectual Life*. New York: Sheed & Ward. 1958. A brief

but challenging essay by a sociologist on the background and causes for the failure of American Catholics to show distinction in intellectual matters proportionate to their numbers.

624. O'Neill, James M. *Religion and Education under the Constitution*. New York: Harper & Brothers. 1949. A somewhat polemical analysis of the meaning of the first amendment as applied to Church-State matters in education with particular reference to the Everson and McCollum Cases; the author holds that the Supreme Court has substituted its own subjective interpretation of the amendment for the original meaning intended by the framers of the Bill of Rights.
625. Power, Edward J. *A History of Catholic Higher Education in the United States*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1958. The best general work to date on the subject, although not without certain weaknesses, e.g., the relation of Catholic institutions to the accreditation movement and a rather thin coverage for the last generation of these schools.
626. Reilly, Daniel F., O.P. *The School Controversy, 1891-1893*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1943. A Ph.D. thesis that helped to open up a new field of investigation by the hitherto unpublished evidence brought to light; the author's leaning to Archbishop Ireland and the lack of fuller documentation for the side of Archbishop Corrigan detract somewhat from the balance of the treatment; cf. appendices (pp. 233-276) for the texts of important documents.

### B. *Regional Studies:*

627. Bollig, Richard J., O.M.Cap. *History of Catholic Education in Kansas, 1836-1932*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1933. Records the development from early Indian schools to a system embracing 250 schools among a relatively poor and rural minority; a Ph.D. thesis in education.
628. Connaughton, Edward A. *A History of Educational Legislation and Administration in the Archdiocese of Cincinnati*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1946. This Ph.D. thesis in education traces the history of Catholic schools in southern Ohio from 1825 to 1944 and analyzes the conciliar legislation that made the Province of Cincinnati one of the foremost in the country for its parochial schools.
629. Connors, Edward M. *Church-State Relationships in Education in*



*the State of New York*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1951. A Ph.D. thesis in education embracing the years 1825–1940; employs considerable archival material as well as printed sources; one of a series on Church-State relations in education in various states done by doctoral candidates of the Department of Education of the Catholic University of America; a continuation of Mahoney (No. 636).

630. Gallagher, Sister Marie Patrice. *The History of Catholic Elementary Education in the Diocese of Buffalo, 1847–1944*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1945. A survey of the parochial elementary schools from the establishment of the diocese; a Ph.D. thesis in education.
631. Heffernan, Arthur J. *A History of Catholic Education in Connecticut*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1936. A Ph.D. thesis in education that surveys the century from c. 1835 to 1935 from printed sources only.
632. Hurley, Mark J. *Church-State Relationships in Education in California*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1948. One of a series of Ph.D. theses in education on the subject of Church-State relations in various states.
633. Jones, William H. *The History of Catholic Education in the State of Colorado*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1955. This large volume makes use of some archival materials; a Ph.D. thesis in education.
634. Kucera, Daniel W., O.S.B. *Church-State Relationships in Education in Illinois*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1955. The latest in this series of Ph.D. theses in education on Church-State relationship.
635. Leary, Sister Mary Ancilla. *The History of Catholic Education in the Diocese of Albany*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1957. Based in part on archival materials, this Ph.D. thesis in education relates in detail – and with numerous and elaborate tables and charts – a story that began in 1828.
636. Mahoney, Charles J. *The Relation of the State to Religious Education in Early New York, 1633–1825*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1941. A Ph.D. thesis in education based upon printed sources.
637. Mason, Sister Mary Paul. *Church-State Relationships in Education*



*in Connecticut, 1633-1953*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1953.

638. McCormick, Leo J. *Church-State Relationships in Education in Maryland*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1942. This and the above item are Ph.D. theses which belong to the same series as Connors (No. 629) *et al.*
639. Montay, Sister Mary Innocenta. *The History of Catholic Secondary Education in the Archdiocese of Chicago*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1953. This large volume — a Ph.D. thesis in education — makes use of a considerable amount of unpublished material.
640. North, William E. *Catholic Education in Southern California*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1936. The story is sketched from the educational features of the eighteenth-century missions to date; a Ph.D. thesis in education.
641. Rouse, Michael Francis [Brother Bede, C.F.X.]. *A Study of the Development of Negro Education Under Catholic Auspices in Maryland and the District of Columbia*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1935. A story that begins in 1818 and is developed in considerable detail with convenient lists of the schools in question, samples of the curricula, etc.; a doctoral thesis in education.
642. Sullivan, Sister Mary Xaveria. *The History of Catholic Secondary Education in the Archdiocese of Boston*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1946. A Ph.D. thesis in education; some effort was made to find archival material, but for the most part the study is based on printed sources.
643. Yeakel, Sister Mary Agnes. *The Nineteenth Century Educational Contribution of the Sisters of Charity of Saint Vincent de Paul in Virginia*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1939. A thesis for the Ed.D. degree that traces the subject from 1833 to date; some hitherto unpublished sources are used.

### C. Institutions:

644. Ahern, Patrick H. *The Catholic University of America, 1887-1896. The Rectorship of John J. Keane*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1949. A candid and informative A.M. thesis done largely from archival sources.
645. Barry, Colman J., O.S.B. *The Catholic University of America,*

- 1903–1909. *The Rectorship of Denis J. O'Connell*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1950. This A.M. thesis — a companion to Ahern and Hogan (Nos. 644, 656) — makes a real contribution to the educational problems of the period by its thorough archival research and candid spirit.
646. Brann, Henry A. *History of the American College*. New York: Benziger Brothers. 1910. A popular work now superseded by McNamara (No. 662).
647. Cameron, Sister Mary David. *The College of Notre Dame of Maryland, 1895–1945*. New York: Declan X. McMullen Company, Inc. 1947. A brief documented account of the first half century of the oldest American Catholic college for women.
648. Casey, Sister Mary Celestine, and Sister Mary Edmond Ferm. *Loretto in the Rockies*. Denver: Loretto Heights College. 1943. A popular account of a school that opened at its present site as an academy in 1891 and developed into a college for women in 1918.
649. Cunningham, Thomas W. *The Summit of a Century. The Centennial Story of Seton Hall University, 1856–1956*. South Orange: Seton Hall University Press. 1956. An illustrated brochure of seven brief chapters written by various members of the faculty and edited by one of the university's vice-presidents.
650. Daley, John M., S.J. *Georgetown University: Origin and Early Years*. Washington: Georgetown University Press. 1957. Originally a Ph.D. thesis, this volume on the first half century of the oldest Catholic college for men in the United States is a work of real scholarship; awarded the John Gilmary Shea Prize of the American Catholic Historical Association in 1958.
651. Easby-Smith, James S. *Georgetown University in the District of Columbia, 1789–1907*. 2 vols. New York: Lewis Publishing Company. 1907. Now superseded by the above for the period up to 1840; Volume II useful for biographical sketches of faculty members and alumni.
652. Ellis, John Tracy. *The Formative Years of the Catholic University of America*. Washington: American Catholic Historical Association. 1946. This volume, done almost entirely from archival materials, places the institution in the American educational framework of the second half of the nineteenth century and carries the story to the opening of the university in November, 1889; forms

a series with the works of Ahern, Barry, and Hogan (Nos. 644, 645, 656).

653. Gabriels, Henry. *Historical Sketch of St. Joseph's Provincial Seminary, Troy, New York*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1905. A brief popular account of the seminary that served the Province of New York from 1864 to 1896 by the second Bishop of Ogdensburg who during the years 1864–1892 was first a professor and then president of the seminary; a biographical sketch of Gabriels and of the earlier New York seminaries by Charles G. Herbermann is included.
654. Hamilton, Raphael N., S.J. *The Story of Marquette University*. Milwaukee: Marquette University Press. 1953. An illustrated account of the external development of what is now the largest Catholic university in the country by one of its professors of history.
655. Hammon, Walter, O.F.M. *The First Bonaventure Men. The Early History of St. Bonaventure University and the Alleghany Franciscans*. St. Bonaventure: St. Bonaventure University. 1958. A series of essays on the school founded at Alleghany in 1856 by a small group of Italian Franciscans; popular in character.
656. Hogan, Peter E., S.S.J. *The Catholic University of America, 1896–1903. The Rectorship of Thomas J. Conaty*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1949. An A.M. thesis that gives a comparable treatment to Ahern and Barry (Nos. 644, 645) for the administration of the second rector.
657. Hope, Arthur J., C.S.C. *Notre Dame. One Hundred Years*. Notre Dame: University of Notre Dame Press. 1943. A semipopular centennial history that makes use of some archival material.
658. Howlett, William J. *Historical Tribute to St. Thomas Seminary at Poplar Neck, Near Bardstown, Kentucky*. St. Louis: B. Herder Book Company. 1906. A popular appreciation — with illustrations — of the first seminary established west of the Alleghany Mountains.
659. Johnson, Peter Leo. *Halcyon Days. Story of St. Francis Seminary, Milwaukee, 1856–1956*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1956. A centennial volume — richly illustrated — based upon a wide use of primary source materials by the seminary's professor of church history.
660. Kelly, Martin J., and James M. Kirwin, *History of Mt. St. Mary's*

*Seminary of the West, Cincinnati, Ohio.* Cincinnati: Keating & Company. 1894. A large illustrated volume covering the first sixty years, 1834–1894, of the major seminary of the Archdiocese of Cincinnati; popular in character.

661. Kenny, Michael, S.J. *Catholic Culture in Alabama. Centenary Story of Spring Hill College, 1830–1930.* New York: America Press. 1931. One of the very few books on Catholic education in the South, although not a scientific work; illustrated.
662. McNamara, Robert F. *The American College in Rome, 1855–1955.* Rochester: Christopher Press. 1956. One of the best histories of an American Catholic educational institution; relates the story in minute detail and contains over 100 pages of highly informative footnotes and appendices giving the texts of the institution's charters and a full student register.
663. Meline, Mary M., and Edward F. X. McSweeney. *The Story of the Mountain. Mount Saint Mary's College and Seminary.* 2 vols. Emmitsburg: Weekly Chronicle. 1911. This oddly assorted work embodies a good deal of information, but it is poorly written and edited; there is need for an up-to-date history of this second oldest Catholic college for men in the United States.
664. *Memorial Volume of the Centenary of St. Mary's Seminary of St. Sulpice.* Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1891. Useful for lists of names of professors and students of the first Catholic seminary in the United States, but not a real history of the institution.
665. O'Donnell, George E. *St. Charles Borromeo Seminary, Overbrook.* 2 vols. Philadelphia: St. Charles Seminary, 1943–1953. A series of popular essays on institutional development after 1832 with useful lists of alumni, etc., but not adequate as a history of the major seminary of the Archdiocese of Philadelphia; Volume II contains lists of names and pictures of priests ordained between 1943 and 1953.
666. Scanlon, Arthur J. *St. Joseph's Seminary, Dunwoodie, New York, 1896–1921. With an Account of the Other Seminaries of New York.* New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1922. Scarcely more than a chronicle on the major seminary of the Archdiocese of New York and its predecessors.
667. Sexton, John E., and Arthur J. Riley. *History of Saint John's Seminary, Brighton.* Boston: Roman Catholic Archbishop of Boston,



1945. One of the best histories of American Catholic seminaries; notable for its intelligent efforts at interpretation rather than the mere chronicling of facts.

668. Shea John Gilmary. *Memorial of the First Centenary of Georgetown College, D.C. Comprising a History of Georgetown University*. New York: P. F. Collier. 1891. A useful volume, but now superseded for the first fifty years by Daley (No. 650).
669. Van der Heyden, J. *The Louvain American College, 1857-1907*. Louvain: Fr. & R. Ceutrick. 1909. A semipopular treatment of the first half century by one of its professors; although it embodies some correspondence, it is not a scientific work.
670. White, James Addison. *The Founding of Cliff Haven. Early Years of the Catholic Summer School of America*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1950. A competent A.M. thesis that treats one of the few efforts made by American Catholics along the lines of Chautauqua.

## VIII. SPECIAL STUDIES

### A. Colonization

673. Henthorne, Sister Mary Evangela, B.V.M. *The Irish Catholic Colonization Association of the United States. Its Origin and Development under the Leadership of the Rt. Rev. John Lancaster Spalding, Bishop of Peoria, President of the Association, 1879-1892.* Champaign, Illinois: Twin City Printing Company. 1932. Part of a Ph.D. thesis on the colonization work of the first Bishop of Peoria done under the direction of the late Marcus L. Hansen.
674. Kelly, Sister Mary Gilbert, O.P. *Catholic Immigrant Colonization Projects in the United States, 1815-1860.* New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1939. An able Ph.D. thesis also done under the direction of Hansen.
675. Shannon, James P. *Catholic Colonization on the Western Frontier.* New Haven: Yale University Press. 1957. A scholarly treatment of a somewhat neglected aspect of American Catholic history that concentrates on the Irish colonies in Minnesota; done originally as a Ph.D. thesis.
676. Spalding, John L. *The Religious Mission of the Irish People and Catholic Colonization.* New York: Catholic Publication Society Company. 1880. A popular work written by the president of the Irish Catholic Colonization Association with a view to promoting Catholic colonization in the West.

### B. Journalism

677. Baumgartner, Appolinaris W. *Catholic Journalism. A Study of Its Development in the United States, 1789-1930.* New York: Columbia University Press. 1931. A sketchy and poorly organized A.M. thesis; for newspapers up to 1840 Foik (No. 680) is preferable.
678. Belisle, Alexandre. *Histoire de la Presse Franco-Américaine.* Worcester: l'Opinion Publique. 1911. An old but useful item for French-Canadian immigration to this country; gives a history of their press from 1838 to 1911.

679. Connaughton, Sister M. Stanislaus, S.S.M. *The Editorial Opinion of the Catholic Telegraph of Cincinnati on Contemporary Affairs and Politics, 1871-1921*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1943. A Ph.D. thesis that offers capable coverage of an important half century in the life of one of the oldest (founded in October, 1831) and best of American Catholic newspapers.
680. Foik, Paul J., C.S.C. *Pioneer Catholic Journalism*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1930. The best general work for the Catholic newspapers and magazines published in the United States between the *Michigan Essay* (1809) and the launching of the *New York Freeman's Journal* (1840).

### C. Legal Studies

681. *Acta et Decreta Concilii Plenarii Baltimorensis Tertii, A.D. MDCCCLXXXIV*. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1886. Contains the general minutes, official documents, and decrees of the plenary council of November-December, 1884, as finally approved by the Holy See.
682. *Acta et Decreta Concilii Plenarii Baltimorensis Tertii in Ecclesia Metropolitana Baltimorensi habiti a die IX. Novembris usque ad diem VII. Decembris A.D. MXCCCLXXXIV*. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1884. This edition of the 1884 council was printed for private circulation and includes the minutes of the private congregations. For the preliminary Latin documents privately printed for the participants' use before the council opened cf. John Tracy Ellis, *The Life of James Cardinal Gibbons, Archbishop of Baltimore, 1834-1921* (Milwaukee, 1952), I, 210-211, n. 19-20; 231, n. 93; II, 656.
683. Barrett, John D., S.S. *A Comparative Study of the Councils of Baltimore and the Code of Canon Law*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1932. A thesis for the J.C.D. degree which shows how the universal code of 1918 affected the Baltimore legislation passed between 1829 and 1884; a number of other studies in this series from the university's School of Canon Law will be found helpful for legal aspects of the history of the American Church.
684. Casey, Thomas F. *The Sacred Congregation de Propaganda Fide and the Revision of the First Provincial Council of Baltimore, 1829-1830*. Romae: Apud Aedes Universitatis Gregorianae. 1957.

The principal value of this doctoral thesis is the use that the author has made of hitherto unexploited documents in the archives of Propaganda, a number of which are reprinted in an appendix (pp. 172-226).

685. *Concilia Provincialia, Baltimori Habita ab anno 1829 usque ad annum 1849*. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1851. Contains the statutes of the first diocesan synod held in this country (1791); the regulations of the first meeting of the American bishops (1810); as well as the decrees of the seven provincial councils of Baltimore, 1829-1849.
686. *Concilii Plenarii Baltimorensis II., in Ecclesia Metropolitana Baltimorensi, ad Die VII. ad Diem XXI. Octobris, A.D. MDCCCLXVI., Habiti, et a Sede Apostolica Recogniti, Acta et Decreta*. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1868. Minutes, official documents, and decrees of the Second Plenary Council of October, 1866.
687. *Concilium Plenarium Totius Americae Septentrionalis Foederatae, Baltimori Habitum Anno 1852*. Baltimore: John Murphy Company. 1853. A similar volume as No. 686 for the First Plenary Council of May, 1852; also included are the minutes and decrees of the eighth (1855) and ninth (1858) provincial councils of Baltimore.
688. Dignan, Patrick J. *A History of the Legal Incorporation of Catholic Church Property in the United States, 1784-1932*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1933. A Ph.D. thesis that gives a thorough study on a highly important question in American Catholic history; summary of state laws on church property in Chapter VIII.
689. Guilday, Peter. *A History of the Council of Baltimore, 1791-1884*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1932. The best general work on American canonical legislation, although containing a considerable number of errors; surveys the origins of the Church under foreign jurisdictions and affords insights into the Church's relations with its members as well as with those outside the fold.
690. Howe, Mark De Wolfe. *Cases on Church and State in the United States*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press. 1952. Judicial decisions in which American courts have considered constitutional and other aspects of relationship between the churches and the civil government.



691. *The Memorial Volume. A History of the Third Plenary Council of Baltimore. November 9–December 7, 1884.* Baltimore: John Murphy Company, 1885. Of value solely for the external aspects of the council; includes texts of the sermons preached during the gathering.
692. Parsons, Wilfrid, S.J. *The First Freedom. Considerations on Church and State in the United States.* New York: Declan X. McMullen Company, Inc. 1948. A brief discussion of the first amendment to the federal Constitution.
693. Zollman, Carl, *American Church Law.* 2nd rev. ed. St. Paul: West Publishing Company, 1933. A good reference work for American law on such matters as ecclesiastical property, education, and religious societies by a non-Catholic professor of law in Marquette University.

## D. Missions

694. Bane, Martin J., S.M.A. *The Catholic Story of Liberia.* New York: Declan X. McMullen Company, Inc. 1950. A brief popular account of missionary endeavor in the American-founded Republic of Liberia and adjacent territories; special emphasis is given to missionaries from the United States in turning the initial failure of the 1840's into the successful mission established since the American province of the Society of African Missions sent the second contingent from this country to Liberia in 1948.
695. Blied, Benjamin J. *Austrian Aid to American Catholics, 1830–1860.* Milwaukee: The Author, 1944. A careful monograph that makes good use of the *Berichte* of the Leopoldine Foundation of Vienna and other printed sources to tell the story of the assistance rendered by the Austrian immigrant aid society—founded in 1829—to Catholic missions in the United States.
696. Corrigan, Raymond, S.J. *Die Kongregation de Propaganda und Ihre Tätigkeit in Nord-Amerika.* München: E. Joergen. 1928. A Ph.D. thesis useful for the early history of the Roman congregation under which the American Church was ruled until 1908.
697. Gillard, John T., S.S.J. *The Catholic Church and the American Negro.* Baltimore: St. Joseph's Society Press. 1929. A factual survey of the Church's relations to the colored people in this country by a Josephite missionary.

698. ——— *Colored Catholics in the United States*. Baltimore: Josephite Press. 1941. The same author here carries the story to the 1940's.
699. Hickey, Edward J. *The Society for the Propagation of the Faith. Its Foundation, Organization, and Success, 1822-1922*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1922. The history of a society that gave major assistance to the American Catholic missions in the nineteenth century; a Ph.D. thesis.
700. Kelley, Francis C. *The Story of Extension*. Chicago: Extension Press. 1922. A popular account of the leading society for support of the home missions of the American Church told by the man who founded it in 1905.
701. Latourette, Kenneth Scott. *The Great Century, A.D. 1800-A.D. 1914*. New York: Harper & Brothers. 1941. Almost two-thirds of this able survey by an outstanding Protestant historian is devoted to Christianity's expansion in the United States with special reference to the Negroes and Indians; the fourth in a seven-volume work; excellent bibliography.
702. *Maryknoll Mission Letters*. New York: Field Afar Press. 1923-1946. These small volumes were issued twice yearly to acquaint readers with the problems of American missionaries in foreign lands; a single volume was published for 1923 and 1927; publication resumed only in 1942 and nine issues appeared up to 1946 inclusive; there has been none since the latter date.
703. *Our Negro and Indian Missions*. Washington: Commission for the Catholic Missions Among the Colored People and the Indians. 1925 ff. This annual report of the secretary of the commission is a very useful item for checking the statistical growth in converts, churches, schools, etc., among the Catholic Negroes and Indians of the United States; between 1886 and 1925 the reports were issued from Baltimore and thereafter from the headquarters in Washington.
704. Rahill, Peter J. *The Catholic Indian Missions and Grant's Peace Policy, 1870-1884*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1953. A Ph.D. thesis on a complicated subject that makes use of a wide variety of unpublished materials.
705. Roemer, Theodore, O.F.M.Cap. *Ten Decades of Alms*. St. Louis: B. Herder Book Company. 1942. A useful, if unimaginative, treatment of the support given by the French, Austrian, and Bavarian mission societies between 1822 and 1922 to the Catho-

lic missions in this country; the discussion of the sources (pp. 263–273) is worthy of note; appendices on the dates of establishment of American dioceses and the statutes of the respective societies.

706. ——— *The Leopoldine Foundation and the Church in the United States, 1829–1839*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1933. An A.M. thesis that covers the first decade of the Austrian mission aid society. For a fuller treatment cf. Blied (No. 695).
707. ——— *The Ludwig-Missionsverein and the Catholic Church in the United States, 1838–1918*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1933. This Ph.D. thesis makes ample use of unpublished correspondence in the society's Munich archives as well as the reports in its *Annalen* and other printed sources.
708. Shea, John Gilmary. *History of the Catholic Missions among the Indian Tribes of the United States, 1529–1845*. New York: D. Dunigan & Brothers. 1857. In spite of its age this volume, by one of the best informed writers of the past century on the Indian missions, still has value.
709. Thaurén, Johannes, S.V.D. *Ein Gnadenstrom zur Neuen Welt und seine Quelle. Die Leopoldinen Stiftung zur Unterstützung der amerikanischen Missionen*. Wien-Mödling: Missionsdruckerei St. Gabriel. 1940. Based upon the *Berichte* of the Austrian missionary aid society, the chief values of this volume, perhaps, are the essays devoted to seven missionaries who worked among the German-speaking Catholics of the United States and the list of references from the *Berichte* to individual American dioceses.

## E. Nationalities

710. Andrews, Theodore. *The Polish National Catholic Church in America and Poland*. London: S.P.C.K. 1953. A slender volume by a minister of the Protestant Episcopal Church done originally as a thesis for the doctorate in theology at the General Theological Seminary, New York. Although leaving considerable to be desired by way of interpretation and thoroughness of research, it is to date the only general account of the single serious schism from the ranks of the American Catholics.
711. Barry, Colman J., O.S.B. *The Catholic Church and German Americans*. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1953. A Ph.D. thesis that treats with thorough scholarship and objectivity the

highly explosive nationalist differences between German and Irish Catholics of the United States in the past century.

712. Foisy, J. Albert. *The Sentinellist Agitation in New England, 1925-1928*. Providence: Providence Visitor Press. 1930. A popular defense of episcopal authority in the brief nationalist rebellion of the 1920's among a minority of French-Canadian Catholics in the Diocese of Providence.
713. Hamon, Edouard, S.J. *Les Canadiens-Français de la Nouvelle-Angleterre*. Quebec: N. S. Hardy. 1891. It is the author's intention to be neither "*un panégyriste ni un détracteur*"; the first part gives an historical sketch of the problem with observations on the prospects for the retention of the immigrants' faith in the future, while the second section is a survey of individual French Canadian parishes in New England and New York; useful in view of the lack of studies of scholarly competence in this much neglected field of immigration history.
714. Rothan, Emmet H., O.F.M. *The German Catholic Immigrant in the United States, 1830-1860*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1946. A Ph.D. thesis based entirely on printed materials; while of some use as an introductory account, it does not contribute anything essentially new.
715. Schrott, Lambert, O.S.B. *Pioneer German Catholics in the American Colonies, 1734-1784*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1933. A thesis for the A.M. degree based on printed sources; useful as an introduction to the subject.

## F. Nativism

716. Billington, Ray Allen. *The Protestant Crusade, 1800-1860. A Study of the Origins of American Nativism*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1938. A work of genuine scholarship which describes the development of the anti-Catholic, antforeign movement in the United States up to the decline of the Know-Nothings around 1860.
717. Chiniquy, Charles P. T. *Fifty Years in the Church of Rome*. 43rd ed. Chicago: Craig & Barlow. 1886.
718. ———. *Forty Years in the Church of Christ*. Chicago: Fleming H. Revell Company. 1900. Two highly personal volumes by a Canadian-born apostate priest who brought on a schism among some of the French Canadians of the Diocese of Chicago in



the 1850's, and who continued to belabor the Catholic Church until his death forty years later; Chiniquy's books furnished material for the propaganda of groups like the A.P.A. in the late century.

719. Crowley, Jeremiah J. *Romanism. A Menace to the Nation*. 2nd ed. Cincinnati: The Author. 1912. A vitriolic tract by an apostate priest of the Archdiocese of Chicago which includes an earlier work, *The Parochial School. A Curse to the Church, a Menace to the Nation* (2nd ed., Chicago: The Author, 1905); according to the author, he left the Church "voluntarily" in 1908 (p. 9); like Chiniquy, the works of Crowley were widely distributed by anti-Catholic groups.
720. Desmond, Humphrey J. *The A. P. A. Movement*. Washington: New Century Press. 1912. A slight account by a Catholic journalist; now superseded by Higham (No. 723).
721. Fell, Sister Marie Léonore. *The Foundations of Nativism in American Textbooks, 1783-1860*. Washington: Catholic University of American Press. 1941. A Ph.D. thesis that analyzes the leading school readers, histories, and geographies of the period with a view to determining the influence they had in creating anti-Catholic and antiforeign attitudes.
722. Gohmann, Sister Mary de Lourdes. *Political Nativism in Tennessee to 1860*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1938. One of a series of Ph.D. theses done under the direction of the late Richard J. Purcell on Nativism in various states.
723. Higham, John. *Strangers in the Land, Patterns of American Nativism, 1860-1925*. New Brunswick: Rutgers University Press. 1955. This scholarly volume contains the best accounts now in print of the A.P.A. and first Ku Klux Klan; notable for the originality and richness of detail with which these movements are given their proper setting.
724. Kinsman, Frederick J. *Americanism and Catholicism*. New York: Longmans, Green & Company. 1924. A series of popular essays written by a convert from the Protestant Episcopal Church with a view to interpret Catholicism for non-Catholics and to show its compatibility with the national ethos.
725. Marshall, Charles C. *The Roman Catholic Church in the Modern State*. New York: Dodd, Mead and Company. 1928. A study by a Protestant lawyer that grew out of the exchange of letters

between the author and Governor Alfred E. Smith in the *Atlantic Monthly* (April and May, 1927); the most serious challenge offered to Smith on the score of his religious faith during the presidential campaign of 1928.

726. McConville, Sister Mary St. Patrick. *Political Nativism in the State of Maryland, 1830-1860*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1928. A Ph.D. thesis belonging to the series directed by Richard J. Purcell.
727. McGann, Sister Agnes Geraldine. *Nativism in Kentucky to 1860*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1944. A Ph.D. thesis belonging to the same series as the monographs by Gohmann, McConville (Nos. 722, 726), *et al.*
728. McGrath, Sister Paul of the Cross. *Political Nativism in Texas, 1825-1860*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1930. A Ph.D. thesis in the series on Nativism mentioned above.
729. Moore, Edmund A. *A Catholic Runs for President. The Campaign of 1928*. New York: Ronald Press Company. 1956. An objective study that provides the fullest account so far published on Alfred E. Smith's presidential candidacy.
730. Noonan, Carroll J., S.S. *Nativism in Connecticut, 1829-1860*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1938. A Ph.D. thesis belonging to the series previously mentioned.
731. Ray, Sister Mary Augustina, B.V.M. *American Opinion of Roman Catholicism in the Eighteenth Century*. New York: Columbia University Press. 1936. A superior Ph.D. thesis that does for the eighteenth century what Billington (No. 716) and Higham (No. 723) have done for later periods; for a comparable study of the entire colonial period but confined to New England cf. Riley (No. 184).
732. Schmeckebier, Lawrence F. *History of the Know-Nothing Party in Maryland*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1899. A slender and dated Ph.D. thesis based entirely on printed sources.
733. Scisco, Louis Dow. *Political Nativism in New York State*. New York: Columbia University Press. 1901. A Ph.D. thesis based largely on newspapers.
734. Thomas, Sister M. Evangeline. *Nativism in the Old Northwest, 1850-1860*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1936. A Ph.D. thesis belonging to the series cited above; em-

braces the States of Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, and Wisconsin; based chiefly on printed sources, although some use is made of manuscript materials.

735. Williams, Michael. *The Shadow of the Pope*. New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company. 1932. A defense of American Catholicism against the attacks of the first Ku Klux Klan; not a scientific work.

### G. Social Studies

In addition to the items listed below attention is called to a number of biographical works which constitute studies in the social thought of individual American Catholics, e.g., Kwitchin, Pahorezki, Schroll, and Cronin (Nos. 438, 458, 465, 484).

736. Bland, Sister Joan, S.N.D. *Hibernian Crusade: The Story of the Catholic Total Abstinence Union of America*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1951. A Ph.D. thesis that handles an important phase of nineteenth-century Catholic reform effort in an imaginative and competent manner.
737. Brokhage, Joseph D. *Francis Patrick Kenrick's Opinion on Slavery*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1955. After an introductory survey of the teaching of Catholic theologians on the morality of slavery, this S.T.D. thesis concentrates on the works of the leading American Catholic theologian of the 1840's and 1850's; the author concludes that Kenrick's views, based largely on European traditionalists, were of little help in solving the problem of slavery as it existed in this country.
738. Brophy, Sister Mary Liguori. *The Social Thought of the German Roman Catholic Central Verein*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1941. A Ph.D. thesis in sociology that analyzes the social thought of one of the most progressive groups among nineteenth-century American Catholics; includes a chapter on the organization's history from 1855 to World War I.
739. Browne, Henry J. *The Catholic Church and the Knights of Labor*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1949. Based upon unpublished materials in both the Powderly Papers and ecclesiastical archives, this Ph.D. thesis is an intensive study that concentrates on the relations of the Church to the American labor movement during the critical 1880's.
740. Cross, Robert D. *The Emergence of Liberal Catholicism in America*. Cambridge: Harvard University Press. 1958. Originally a Ph.D.

thesis, this able monograph shows a thorough coverage of the printed literature on American Catholicism from c. 1880 to c. 1900; the interpretations and judgments are on the whole remarkably sound for a non-Catholic author; the final chapter on the Church in the twentieth century is the weakest part of the book.

741. Donohoe, Sister Joan Marie, S.N.D. *The Irish Catholic Benevolent Union*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1953. A Ph.D. thesis that studies the impact of this first national organization of English-speaking American Catholic laymen on the social and political life of their coreligionists from 1869 to 1893; special emphasis is given to questions relating to the schools, immigration, and colonization.
742. Herberg, Will. *Protestant-Catholic-Jew: An Essay in American Religious Sociology*. Garden City: Doubleday Company. 1955. A penetrating analysis of religious thought in twentieth-century United States; offers many original insights.
743. Macdonald, Fergus. *The Catholic Church and the Secret Societies in the United States*. New York: United States Catholic Historical Society. 1946. A careful A.M. thesis that carries the story down to the end of the nineteenth century; based upon archival sources.
744. McColgan, Daniel T. *A Century of Charity. The First One Hundred Years of the Society of St. Vincent de Paul in the United States*. 2 vols. Milwaukee: Bruce Publishing Company. 1951. One of the few works of a thorough character in the history of organized charity among the American Catholics.
745. Nuesse, Celestine J. *The Social Thought of American Catholics, 1634-1829*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1945. A superior Ph.D. thesis in sociology; one of the few competent monographs in the field of American Catholic intellectual history.
746. O'Grady, John. *Catholic Charities in the United States. History and Problems*. Washington: National Conference of Catholic Charities. 1930. A semipopular work with bibliography and index; now somewhat out of date, but the only general treatment of the subject.
747. Underwood, Kenneth Wilson. *Protestants and Catholics. Religious and Social Interaction in an Industrial Community*. Boston:



Beacon Press. 1957. A doctoral thesis of the Yale Divinity School; although not professedly a work of history, it has value for historians as an objective analysis of twentieth-century friction between Protestants and Catholics in the city of Holyoke, Massachusetts.

748. Ward, Leo R., C.S.C. *The American Apostolate, American Catholics in the Twentieth Century*. Westminster: Newman Press. 1952. A symposium of eighteen essays of a popular or semipopular nature by as many authors on a wide variety of subjects, including social action, the press, the liturgy, organized charity, rural life, art, apologetic methods, and the N.C.W.C.

## H. Wars and International Relations

749. Baisnée, Jules A. *France and the Establishment of the American Hierarchy. The Myth of French Interference, 1782-1784*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press. 1934. A documentary refutation of an old fallacy concerning France's alleged interference in the appointment of the first American bishop; Chapter VI contains a critique of the accounts of six historians who had previously dealt with this subject.
750. Blied, Benjamin J. *Catholics and the Civil War*. Milwaukee: The Author. 1945. Although somewhat fragmentary, these ten brief essays — based upon printed sources — present a cross section of opinion and action which reveals the Catholic antipathy toward abolition and the attitudes of both northern and southern Catholics toward the slavery issue and the war.
751. ——— *Catholic Aspects of the War for Independence, the War of 1812, the War with Mexico, the War with Spain*. Milwaukee: The Author. 1949. A handy brochure containing four brief essays based largely on secondary sources.
752. Feiertag, Sister Loretta Clare. *American Public Opinion on the Diplomatic Relations between the United States and the Papal States, 1847-1867*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1933. A Ph.D. thesis based upon a study of the diplomatic documents published by Stock (No. 759) and the contemporary newspapers.
753. Griffin, Joseph A. *The Contribution of Belgium to the Catholic Church in America, 1523-1857*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1932. The first three chapters of this Ph.D.

thesis deal with Belgian missionaries during the colonial period; the story is brought down to the founding of the American College at Louvain.

754. Lallou, William J. *The Fifty Years of the Apostolic Delegation, Washington, D.C., 1893-1943*. Paterson: St. Anthony Guild Press. 1943. A chronicle on the Apostolic Delegation with some biographical data on the first six delegates.
755. Laurent, Laval, O.F.M. *Québec et l'Eglise aux Etats-Unis sous Mgr. Briand et Mgr. Plessis*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1945. An S.T.D. thesis on American-Canadian Catholic relations during the administrations of Joseph-Olivier Briand (1766-1786) and Joseph-Octave Plessis (1808-1825) in the See of Quebec; makes generous use of manuscript sources in the Quebec archives.
756. McEniry, Sister Blanche Marie. *American Catholics in the War with Mexico*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1937. A Ph.D. thesis that includes a chapter on the controverted case of the San Patricio Battalion; based for the most part on printed sources.
757. Rice, Madeleine Hooke. *American Catholic Opinion in the Slavery Controversy*. New York: Columbia University Press. 1944. By a careful coverage of available sources — mostly in print — and a judicious and well-balanced interpretation, this Ph.D. thesis gives about as satisfactory a general account of the subject as we shall have until more archival sources are brought to light.
758. Stock, Leo Francis. *Consular Relations between the United States and the Papal States, 1797-1870*. Washington: American Catholic Historical Association. 1945.
759. ———. *United States Ministers to the Papal States. Instructions and Despatches, 1848-1868*. Washington: American Catholic Historical Association. 1933. These two carefully edited volumes of documents from the archives of the Department of State provide an ample coverage of official American-papal relations; each volume carries a lengthy and informative introduction.
760. Williams, Michael. *American Catholics in the War*. New York: Macmillan Company. 1921. A rather superficial account of the contribution made to the national emergency of World War I by the National Catholic War Council; introductory chapters on the role of American Catholics in the history of the nation.

## I. Miscellaneous

761. Ellis, John Tracy. *Catholics in Colonial America*. Washington: *American Ecclesiastical Review*. 1957. A brief but up-to-date and documented survey of the Catholics in the American colonies of Spain, France, and England that were later to become the United States.
762. Healey, Robert C. *A Catholic Book Chronicle. The Story of P. J. Kenedy and Sons, 1826-1951*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1951. A popular brochure on the first 125 years of the oldest Catholic publishing firm in the United States.
763. Klein, Félix. *Americanism: A Phantom Heresy*. Atchison, Kansas: Aquin Book Shop. 1951. An English translation of Volume IV of the memoirs of one of the principals in the controversy over an alleged heresy in the Church of the United States; contains a foreword by James M. Gillis, C.S.P., the introduction of John Ireland to Walter Elliott's *Life of Father Hecker* (New York, 1891), and appendices (pp. 271-337) which reprint pertinent articles and documents on the controversy.
764. Mannix, Edward J. *The American Convert Movement*. New York: Devin-Adair Company. 1923. A popular work that is more of an effort at psychological analysis of the conversion to Catholicism of a group of prominent Americans between 1800 and 1920 than it is a history; appendices contain lists of autobiographies and dictionaries of American converts; not a scientific work.
765. McAvoy, Thomas T., C.S.C. *The Great Crisis in American Catholic History, 1895-1900*. Chicago: Henry Regnery Company. 1957. The most scholarly work to date on the Americanism controversy; awarded the John Gilmary Shea Prize of the American Catholic Historical Association in 1957.
766. Micek, Adam A. *The Apologetics of Martin John Spalding*. Washington: Catholic University of America Press. 1951. An S.T.D. thesis that deals with one of the leading Catholic apologists of the nineteenth century who became Coadjutor Bishop of Louisville in 1848 and died in 1872 as seventh Archbishop of Baltimore.
767. Phelan, Thomas P. *Catholics in Colonial Days*. New York: P. J. Kenedy & Sons. 1935. Of no scientific value; based in part on dubious sources and including questionable interpretations and unverifiable claims; superseded by Ellis (No. 761).

768. Reilly, John T. *Collections and Recollections in the Life and Times of Cardinal Gibbons*. 10 vols. in 7. Martinsburg, West Virginia and McSherrystown, Pennsylvania: The Author. 1890-1904. In spite of its title, this odd assortment of newspaper clippings, magazine articles, and correspondence on a wide variety of topics — often not even remotely relating to Gibbons — scarcely belongs to biographical writings; yet these bulky volumes compiled by a nonprofessional contain a considerable amount of material not easily found elsewhere; the editing shows little or no order or systematic arrangement.



## IX. PERIODICALS

Of the twenty-six periodicals listed below only thirteen are strictly historical in character, and of these eight have long since ceased publication. These figures tell their own story concerning the fate of historical journals among American Catholics. In addition to those listed, attention is called to the periodicals published by various state historical societies wherein material may often be found that is useful to American Catholic history. In this sense the student will also wish to consult the leading journals of a wider scope such as the *American Historical Review*, the *Hispanic American Historical Review*, and the *Mississippi Valley Historical Review*.

771. *Acta et Dicta*. St. Paul. July, 1907–July, 1910; July, 1915–July, 1918; October, 1933–October, 1935. An annual volume dealing with the history of the Church in the Province of St. Paul; discontinued after 1935.
772. *American Catholic Historical Researches*, Philadelphia, 1884–1913. This publication began originally under the editorship of Andrew A. Lambing (1842–1918) and continued through the issue of April, 1884, as *Historical Researches in Western Pennsylvania*, serving as an organ of the Ohio Valley Catholic Historical Society; in July, 1885, the name changed to *Catholic Historical Researches* which continued through the issue of October, 1886; with the January, 1887, number it came under the editorship of Martin I. J. Griffin (1842–1911) and remained a more or less private enterprise until his death; a new series was begun in 1905, and in 1913 the publication was merged with the *Records* (No. 790); a general index published in 1916 covers Volumes I–XXIX (July, 1884–July, 1912); chiefly of value for the reprinting of documents not easily found elsewhere; unsystematic in its earlier years, and throughout materials on the Church in Pennsylvania predominate.
773. *American Catholic Quarterly Review*, Philadelphia, 1876–1924. Earlier volumes have importance for articles by prominent Catholics which are now primary sources on these men, e.g., James A. Corcoran (1820–1889), the editor and a leading theologian; Patrick N. Lynch (1817–1882), third Bishop of Charleston; John

Gilmary Shea (1824–1892), the church historian, etc.; articles are popular or semipopular in character and on a variety of subjects; valuable for the lines of American Catholic thought on current questions; it came to an end with Volume XLIX (April, 1924); there is a general index for Volumes I–XXV (January, 1876–October, 1900).

774. *American Ecclesiastical Review*, Philadelphia, 1889–1944; Washington, 1944 ff. A monthly journal for the clergy, containing some historical articles, reprints of papal documents, and discussion of theological questions; two volumes per year and now in its 140th volume; principally of use to historians as a medium for tracing theological thought among American Catholic writers; general indices published for Volumes I–C (1889–1931), and Volumes CI–CXXX (1939–1954).
775. *Americas*, Washington, 1944—. This scholarly quarterly of the Academy of American Franciscan History is devoted to the history of the western hemisphere; of value to historians of American Catholicism for occasional articles, documents, and reviews on the colonial history of the Spanish borderlands; now in its fifteenth volume.
776. *Ave Maria*, Notre Dame, 1865—. A popular weekly magazine (now biweekly) of use for the history of devotional practices among American Catholics and for occasional historical contributions embodying materials from the manuscript collections of the University of Notre Dame.
777. *Brownson's Quarterly*, New York, 1844–1875. This journal—suspended during 1865–1872—is especially good for the literature on controversial questions then before the American Catholic community; of prime importance for Orestes Brownson (1803–1876), the editor, who often wrote most of a single issue.
778. *Catholic Historical Review*, Washington, 1915—. The first six volumes of this quarterly were devoted exclusively to the history of the Church in the United States (1915–1920), thereafter to the universal Church; a general index covering Volumes I–XX (1915–1935), compiled by Harold J. Bolton, was published in 1938; the *Review*, now in its forty-fifth volume, is the best historical journal published under American Catholic auspices.
779. *Catholic University Bulletin*, Washington, 1895–1928. In its early years this quarterly contained many learned articles on various subjects; good for the historian of intellectual trends among

American Catholics; absorbed in April, 1898, by the *Catholic University Chronicle* and continued to 1928 in thirty-four volumes; a general index published for Volumes I–XIII (1895–1907); resumed publication in November, 1932, but in an entirely altered form as a magazine of general circulation to acquaint readers with developments at the Catholic University of America.

780. *Catholic World*, New York, 1865. The first volume of this monthly magazine appeared in April, 1865, with the convert John R. G. Hassard (1836–1888) as editor and under the general supervision of Isaac T. Hecker, C.S.P. (1819–1888), founder of the Paulist Fathers; earlier volumes are especially useful to historians for contributions of leading American Catholics and for the thought patterns of the period.
781. *Globe Review*, Philadelphia, October, 1889–Winter, 1905. This lively magazine, edited by a convert, William Henry Thorne (1839–1907), appeared ordinarily about four times a year through its fourteen volumes; Thorne was violently hostile to the so-called liberals and Americanists among the Catholics of the late nineteenth century.
782. *Historical Bulletin*, St. Louis: 1922—. A quarterly for teachers and students of history edited by the Jesuits of St. Louis University; contained brief revisionist articles from time to time and annual listing of publications in American Catholic history; absorbed by *Manuscripta* in February, 1957, in its thirty-fifth volume.
783. *Historical Records and Studies*, New York, 1899—. An annual volume published by the United States Catholic Historical Society; contents both popular and scholarly, and in recent years has contained some good research articles; an index for Volumes I–X (January, 1899–January, 1917) appears in the issue of December, 1917 (XI, 141–171).
784. *Homiletic and Pastoral Review*, New York, 1899—. A monthly magazine intended principally for the clergy; of use to historians as indicating trends in theological controversies; name changed from *Homiletic Monthly and Catechist* in the issue of October, 1920; now in its fifty-eighth volume.
785. *Illinois Catholic Historical Review*, Chicago, 1918–1929. In this quarterly articles and source materials on the colonial era predominated with emphasis on the Middle West; the journal passed into the hands of Loyola University, Chicago, with the issue of July, 1929, and was renamed *Mid-America* (No. 788).

786. *Iowa Catholic Historical Review*, Dubuque, 1930–1936. Nine issues of this slender publication appeared at irregular intervals between January, 1930, and February, 1936; suspended since that date.
787. *Maine Catholic Historical Magazine*, Waterville, 1913–1916. This publication containing for the most part popular articles, began as a monthly and continued as such up to July, 1916, when it became a quarterly; ceased publication soon thereafter.
788. *Mid-America*, Chicago, 1929—. A quarterly published at Loyola University and devoted principally to the Middle West; of recent years considerable space has been given to articles in secular history with relatively little on the history of the Church.
789. *New York Review. A Journal of the Ancient Faith and Modern Thought*, New York, 1905–1908. Edited at St. Joseph's Seminary, Dunwoodie, this quarterly was one of the most learned reviews ever undertaken under American Catholic auspices; of interest to historians for the handling of current theological questions; suspended with the issue of July, 1908, and generally regarded as one of the casualties of the Modernist movement.
790. *Records of the American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia*, Philadelphia, 1887—. The earlier issues of this quarterly contain many worthwhile articles and are especially valuable for the publication of source materials; a general index published for Volumes I–XXXI covering the years 1886–1920; recent issues have been more popular in nature and restricted more closely to Philadelphia Catholic history.
791. *Review of Politics*, Notre Dame, 1939—. Although the principal concern of this able quarterly is political science, it carries from time to time articles and reviews of value to historians of the American Church; now in its twentieth volume.
792. *Sacred Heart Review*, East Cambridge, Massachusetts, 1888–1918. A weekly founded and edited by John O'Brien (1838–1917), pastor of Sacred Heart Church; attracted some leading contributors and was vigorous and forthright in style; for many years it was one of the most widely read and frequently quoted Catholic organs in the country.
793. *St. Louis Catholic Historical Review*, St. Louis: 1918–1923. This quarterly was a valuable medium for the publication of important source materials; discontinued after the issue of July, 1923.



794. *Social Justice Review*, St. Louis, 1908 —. This monthly magazine, first called *Central-Blatt and Social Justice*, is the official organ of the Catholic Central Verein and is of value for indicating the social thought of American Catholics of German extraction; now in its fifty-first volume.
795. *Theological Studies*, Woodstock, 1940 —. A learned quarterly edited as a co-operative enterprise by the Jesuit theological faculties of the United States; excellent for American Catholic theological opinion as well as for occasional articles and reviews in the history of the Church of this country.
796. *United States Catholic Historical Magazine*, New York, 1887–1892. The official quarterly of the United States Catholic Historical Society of New York until the death of John Gilmary Shea in 1892; contained notes, brief and uncritical articles; chiefly of value for the documents printed; each volume had its own index; lapsed after Volume IV and succeeded in 1899 by the society's *Historical Records and Studies* (No. 783).

## X. HISTORICAL SOCIETIES

799. Academy of American Franciscan History, founded in April, 1944, at Washington by the provinces of the Friars Minor in the United States. Official organ is *The Americas* (No. 775), a quarterly that began publication in July, 1944. Besides the publication of monographs and collections of documents in the Franciscan history of the western hemisphere, the academy bestows each year the Serra Award upon a scholar distinguished for his contribution to the history of the hemisphere, especially in its religious aspects.
800. American Catholic Historical Association, founded in December, 1919, at Cleveland by Peter Guilday *et al.* Official organ is the *Catholic Historical Review* (No. 778). The association holds an annual three-day meeting in Christmas week of each year at the same time and place as the annual meetings of the American Historical Association and other national historical societies. Besides the quarterly journal, the association has published three volumes of papers read at annual meetings, two volumes of documents (Nos. 758, 759), and is at present sponsoring the collection and editing of the papers of John Carroll (1735-1815), first Archbishop of Baltimore, as a project affiliated with the National Historical Publications Commission. In 1944 the Association instituted the annual John Gilmary Shea Prize of \$200 for a volume either in the history of the Catholic Church or one written by a Catholic scholar, awarded in those years when the committee feels a work worthy of the prize has been published.
801. American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia, founded in July, 1884. The chief publication has been the *Records* (No. 790), issued quarterly. The society holds meetings at regular intervals at its Philadelphia headquarters, 715 Spruce Street; the extensive newspaper collection, archives, and library of the society are housed at St. Charles Seminary, Philadelphia 31.
802. Catholic Historical Society of Indiana, founded in October, 1926, at Indianapolis. Only one small *Bulletin* published to date; the society has remained largely inactive.

803. Catholic Historical Society of St. Louis, founded in February, 1917, at St. Louis. Published the *St. Louis Catholic Historical Review* (No. 793) from October, 1918, to July, 1923, when the society's activities ended.
804. Catholic Historical Society of St. Paul, founded in April, 1905, at St. Paul. Published an annual volume entitled *Acta et Dicta* (No. 771) between 1907-1918 with a gap for 1911-1914; the society was dormant from 1918 to 1933, was then reorganized and the *Acta et Dicta* revived, but it again became inactive after 1935.
805. Catholic Historical Society of Wisconsin, founded in April, 1959, at Ashland is the most recent of these local Catholic groups.
806. Illinois Catholic Historical Society, founded in February, 1918, at Chicago. Published a quarterly journal, the *Illinois Catholic Historical Review* (No. 785) from 1918 to 1929 after which the society ceased to function.
807. Iowa Catholic Historical Society, founded in March, 1928, at Dubuque. Its first publication, *Collections* (Dubuque, 1929), written by Mathias M. Hoffmann and entitled *The Catholic Sponsors of Iowa* of which there were two numbers. In 1930 the first issue of the *Iowa Catholic Historical Review* appeared and continued at irregular intervals until 1936 when it ceased publication.
808. Kansas Catholic Historical Society, founded in 1930 at Atchison. Headquarters of the society at St. Benedict's College where a collection of materials for Kansas Catholic history was assembled; no publications to date; for a general description of the society's collections cf. Beckman (No. 103), p. 158.
809. Long Island Catholic Historical Society, founded in February, 1892, by Marc F. Vallette and George E. O'Hara. In 1894 the name was changed to the Brooklyn Catholic Historical Society which published one volume of *Records* in 1901; the society failed to meet after that date.
810. Maine Catholic Historical Society, founded in 1913 at Portland. Published the *Maine Catholic Historical Magazine* (No. 787) first as a monthly and later as a quarterly; discontinued entirely c. 1929.
811. New England Catholic Historical Society, founded in June, 1900, at Boston, by William Byrne. Eight brief brochures under the

title of *Publications* appeared up to 1908 after which the society disbanded.

812. Ohio Valley Catholic Historical Society, founded in February, 1884, at Pittsburgh by Andrew A. Lambing. In July, 1884, Lambing began publication of the *Historical Researches in Western Pennsylvania* under the society's auspices; for the sequel to this publication cf. *American Catholic Historical Researches* (No. 772). The activities of this group in recent years have been carried on under the name of the Catholic Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania.
813. Texas Catholic Historical Society, founded in 1926 at Austin by Paul J. Foik, C.S.C. Established as an auxiliary to the Texas Knights of Columbus Historical Commission which had been founded in May, 1923, with headquarters at St. Edward's University; society met semiannually for many years and published quarterly *Preliminary Studies*; the commission originally set up to sponsor the writing of the Catholic history of Texas by Castañeda (No. 111).
814. United States Catholic Historical Society, founded in December, 1884, at New York by John Gilmary Shea *et al.* Published *Proceedings* (1885-1887) and then the *United States Catholic Historical Magazine* (1887-1892) (No. 796); from 1893 to 1897 the society was dormant; in 1899 it began publishing an annual volume, *Historical Records and Studies* (No. 783); since 1903 the society has likewise published twenty-six volumes in its monograph series; a meeting held normally on an evening in November of each year.

NOTE: Most of the societies listed above held quarterly, semiannual, or annual meetings during their active years where papers on various phases of the Catholic history of their respective areas were read. On the useful function that can be performed by groups of this kind cf. the views of a non-Catholic scholar, Waldo G. Leland, "Concerning Catholic Historical Societies," *Catholic Historical Review*, II (January, 1917), 386-399.



# INDEX

The numbers indicated refer to the numbered entries of the bibliography. The material is indexed by author, title, and subject.

- A.P.A., 720, 723  
 Abbey of Our Lady of New Melleray, Dubuque, Iowa, 550  
 Abolition, Catholic attitude toward, 750  
 Academy of the American Franciscan History, Washington, D. C., 37, 799  
*Acta et Decreta Concilii Plenarii Baltimorensis Tertii*, 681, 682  
*Acta et Dicta*, 771, 804  
 Adams, Eleanor B.  
     *Bishop Tamaron's Visitation of New Mexico*, 1760, 94  
     *Missions of New Mexico, 1776, The*, 95  
*Admiral of the Ocean Sea*, 283  
*Agnes Repplier*, 521  
 Ahern, Patrick H.  
     *Catholic University of America, 1887-1896, The*, 644  
     *Life of John J. Keane, The*, 407  
 Aimé-Martin, M. L., *Lettres édifiantes et curieuses écrites des Missions Etrangères*, 296  
*Al Smith*, 492  
*Al Smith and His America*, 494  
 Alabama, Catholicism in, 169  
 Alaska  
     Catholic history of, 45  
     Maryknoll mission in, 433  
 Albany (Diocese) Catholic education in, 635  
 Alerding, Herman J.  
     *Diocese of Fort Wayne, 1857-1907*, 97  
     *History of the Catholic Church in the Diocese of Vincennes, A*, 96  
*All the Day Long*, 518  
 Allegheny (Diocese) history, 152  
 Allen, Fanny, 320  
 Allouez, Claude Jean, S.J., 290  
*Alonso de Benavides, Memorial of 1630*, 269  
 Alphabets, Indian, 44  
*American Amen, An*, 502  
*American Apostle, An*, 374  
*American Apostolate*, 748  
*American Artist*, 415  
 American Cassinese Congregation, 55  
*American Catholic Archival Tradition, The*, 7  
*American Catholic Convert Authors*, 247  
*American Catholic Dilemma*, 623  
 American Catholic Historical Association, 800  
*American Catholic Historical Researches*, 772, 812  
 American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia, 38, 772, 790, 801  
*American Catholic History*, 3  
*American Catholic Opinion in the Slavery Controversy*, 757  
*American Catholic Quarterly Review*, 773  
*American Catholic Who's Who*, 229  
*American Catholicism*, 69  
*American Catholics and the Intellectual Life*, 614  
*American Catholics in the War*, 760  
*American Catholics in the War With Mexico*, 756  
*American Church Law*, 693  
*American College in Rome, The*, 662  
*American Convert Movement, The*, 764  
*American Ecclesiastical Review*, 774  
*American Jesuits, The*, 565  
*American Missionary, An*, 433  
*American Notes*, 29  
*American Opinion of Roman Catholicism in the Eighteenth Century*, 731  
*American Orator*, 496  
 American Protective Association, 720, 723  
*American Public Opinion*, 752  
 Americana, Catholic, 26  
 Americanism, 418, 437, 443, 724, 763, 765  
*Americas, The*, 775, 799  
 Andrews, Rena M., *Archbishop Hughes and the Civil War*, 298  
 Andrews, Theodore, *The Polish National Catholic Church in America and Poland*, 710  
 Angelus Gabriel, Brother, F.S.C., *The Christian Brothers in the United States, 1848-1948*, 536  
*Annalen der Glaubensverbreitung*, 62  
*Annales de l'Association de la Propagation de la Foi*, 63  
*Anselm Weber, O.F.M.*, 529  
*Anza's California Expeditions*, 257  
 Apalachee Missions, 108  
*Apologetics of Martin John Spalding*, 766  
*Apostle of Alaska, The*, 414  
*Apostle of the Chippewas, The*, 329  
 Apostolic Delegation, Washington, D. C., 754  
*Apôtre dominicain aux États-Unis, Un*, 318  
*Archbishop Hughes and the Civil War*, 298  
*Archbishop Lamy*, 403  
*Archbishop Purcell and the Archdiocese of Cincinnati*, 448  
 Archives  
     Catholic, 7  
     diocesan, 21  
     French, 2  
     Italian, American history in, 12

- Archives of the Archdiocese of Sante Fe*, Bayley, James Roosevelt, Abp., 406  
1678-1900, 6
- Archivum Romanum Societatis Jesu, 52
- Arizona, history, 188, 260, 265, 267
- Ark and the Dove, The*, 145
- Arms and the Monk*!, 550
- Arnold Damen, S.J., 317
- Association de la Propagation de la Foi, *Annales*, 63
- At the End of the Santa Fe Trail*, 466
- Athearn, Robert G., *Thomas Francis Meagher*, 299
- Atlanta, Georgia, Catholicism in, 207
- Augustinians, in the United States, 564
- Austrian Aid to American Catholics*, 695
- Authors, Catholic, 245
- Autobiography*, 313
- Autobiography of a Campaigner for Christ*, 491
- Ave Maria*, 776
- Awakening and What Followed*, 472
- Ayscough, John, *First Impressions of America*, 479
- Badin, Stephen T., 388
- Baeger, Johann Jakob, S.J., *Observations in Lower California*, 256
- Bagley, Clarence B., *Early Catholic Missions in Old Oregon*, 98
- Bailey, James Henry II, *A History of the Diocese of Richmond*, 99
- Baisnée, Jules A., *France and the Establishment of the American Hierarchy*, 749
- Baltimore (Archdiocese), 39
- Bane, Martin, J., S.M.A., *The Catholic Story of Liberia*, 694
- Bannon, John Francis, S.J., *The Saint Louis University Collection of Jesuitica Americana*, 52
- Baraga, Frederick, Bp., 329, 401
- Barbery, Helen Bailly de, *Elizabeth Seton*, 300
- Barrett, John D., S.S., *A Comparative Study of the Councils of Baltimore and the Code of Canon Law*, 683
- Barry, Colman J., O.S.B.  
*Catholic Church and German Americans, The*, 711  
*Catholic Church in America, The*, 1  
*Catholic University of America, 1903-1909, The*, 645  
*Worship and Work*, 537
- Barry, John, 272, 275
- Basil Anthony Mary Moreau*, 543
- Baska, Sister Mary Regina, O.S.B., *The Benedictine Congregation of Saint Scholastica*, 568
- Baudier, Roger, *The Catholic Church in Louisiana*, 100
- Bauer, Benedicta, Mother, 349
- Baumgartner, Appolinaris W., *Catholic Journalism*, 677
- Bayard, Ralph, C.M., *Lone-Star Vanguard*, 101
- Brief Sketch of the History of the Catholic Church on the Island of New York*, 102
- Memoirs of the Right Reverend Simon Wm. Gabriel Bruté*, 301
- Beacon on the Plains*, 125
- Beau voyage des cardinaux français aux Etats-Unis et au Canada, Le*, 493
- Beckman, Peter, O.S.B.  
*Catholic Church on the Kansas Frontier, 1850-1877, The*, 103  
*Kansas Monks*, 538
- Bede, Brother, C.F.X., 641
- Bedini mission, 68
- Beers, Henry Putney, *The French in North America*, 2
- Beginnings of Catholicism in South Dakota, The*, 120
- Beginnings of the Society of St. Sulpice in the United States*, 561
- Belcourt, George Anthony, 382
- Belgium, missionaries to the United States, 753
- Belisle, Alexandre, *Histoire de la Presse Franco-Américaine*, 678
- Bell, Stephen, *Rebel Priest and Prophet*, 408
- Beloved Crusader*, 422
- Benavides, Alonso de, Fray, 269, 276
- Benedictine Congregation of Saint Scholastica, The*, 568
- Benedictine sisters, 568, 594
- Benedictines, 51, 55, 537, 538, 553
- Bennett, William Harper, *Catholic Footsteps in Old New York*, 104
- Berger, John A., *The Franciscan Missions of California*, 105
- Berger, John N., C.S.S.R., *Life of the Right Rev. John N. Neumann*, 302
- Bernard, Mother M., *The Story of the Sisters of Mercy in Mississippi*, 569
- Bickerstaffe-Drew, Francis Browning Drew, 479
- Billington, Ray Allen, *The Protestant Crusade, 1800-1860*, 716
- Biographical Cyclopaedia of the Catholic Hierarchy of the United States, 1784-1898*, 251
- Biographical Dictionary of the Franciscans in Spanish Florida and Cuba*, 547
- Biographies, 229-530 passim
- Bischoff, William N., S.J., *The Jesuits in Old Oregon*, 106
- Bishop Healey: Beloved Outcaste*, 423
- Bishop Jots it Down, The*, 495
- Bishop Tamaron's Visitation of New Mexico, 1760*, 94
- Bishops, American, 235, 244, 334  
France and, 749
- Bishops of the United States of Irish Birth or Descent*, 244
- Bittle, Celestine N., O.M.Cap., *A Romance of Lady Poverty*, 539
- Blanchard, Charles, *History of the Catholic Church in Indiana*, 107
- Blanchet, Francis Norbert, Abp., 98, 161

- Bland, Sister Joan, S.N.D., *Hibernian Crusade*, 736
- Blanshard, Paul, 78
- Blie, Benjamin J.  
*Austrian Aid to American Catholics, 1830-1860*, 695  
*Catholic Aspects of the War for Independence*, 751  
*Catholics and the Civil War*, 750  
*Three Archbishops of Milwaukee*, 230
- Blum, John M., *Joe Tumulty and the Wilson Era*, 480
- Bohemia Manor ledger, 44
- Boise (Diocese) history, 109
- Bollig, Richard J., O.M.Cap., *History of Catholic Education in Kansas, 1836-1932*, 627
- Bolton, Herbert Eugene  
*Anza's California Expeditions*, 257  
*Coronado on the Turquoise Trail*, 258  
*Fray Francisco Palóu, O.F.M.*, 259  
*Kino's Historical Memoir of Pimería Alta*, 260  
*Pageant in the Wilderness*, 261  
*Rim of Christendom*, 262
- Bon Secours Sisters in the United States, *The*, 581
- Bonaparte, Charles J., 490
- Bonenkamp, W., 27
- Borden, Lucille Papan, *Francesca Cabrini*, 409
- Boston (Archdiocese)  
Catholic secondary education in, 642  
history, 159
- Bouchard, James, S.J., 450
- Bouquillon, Thomas, 462, 612, 618  
*Education: To Whom Does It Belong?*, 606
- Bourke Cockran, 508
- Bowe, Forrest B., *Some Corrections and Additions to Early Catholic Americana*, 26
- Bowler, Sister Mary Mariella, *A History of Catholic Colleges for Women in the United States of America*, 607
- Boyd, Mark F., *Here They Once Stood*, 108
- Boyle, Sister Mary Electa, *Mother Seton's Sisters of Charity in Western Pennsylvania*, 570
- Bradley, Cyprian, O.S.B., *History of the Diocese of Boise, 1863-1953*, 109
- Brady, Alexander, *Thomas D'Arcy McGee*, 303
- Brann, Henry A., *History of the American College*, 646
- Braun, Henry A., *Most Reverend John Hughes, First Archbishop of New York*, 304
- Brébeuf, Jean de, S.J., 293
- Brief Biographical Sketches of the Deceased Bishops and Priests Who Labored in the Diocese of Pittsburgh from the Earliest Times, 246
- Brief Historical Sketch of the Catholic Church on Long Island, *A*, 171
- Brief Sketch of the History of the Catholic Church on the Island of New York, *A*, 102
- Brigadier-General Thomas Francis Meagher, 354
- Brislan, Sister M. Bernetta, O.S.F., *The Episcopacy of Leonard Neale*, 305
- British-Creek raiders, 108
- Brokhage, Joseph D., *Francis Patrick Kenrick's Opinion on Slavery*, 737
- Brooklyn (Diocese), 192, 225
- Brooklyn Catholic Historical Society, 809
- Brophy, Sister Mary Liguori, *The Social Thought of the German Roman Catholic Central Verein*, 738
- Brosnaham, Sister M. Eleanore, C.S.C., *On the King's Highway*, 571
- Brothers of the Christian Schools, 536
- Brouillet, Jean B. A., 98
- Brown, Sister Mary Borromeo, *The History of the Sisters of Providence of Saint Mary-of-the-Woods*, 572
- Browne, Henry J.  
*American Catholic Archival Tradition*, 7  
*American Catholic History*, 3  
*Catholic Church and the Knights of Labor*, 739  
*Parish of St. Michael, 1857-1957*, 205  
*Priest and Local History, The*, 19  
*St. Ann's on East Twelfth Street, New York City, 1852-1952*, 204
- Browne, Patrick W., *État de l'Église Catholique ou Diocèse des États-Unis*, 306
- Brownson, Henry F., 48  
*Orestes A. Brownson*, 307  
*Works of Orestes A. Brownson*, 308
- Brownson, Orestes A., 48, 307, 308, 358, 384, 390, 777
- Brownson, Sarah M., *Life of Demetrius Augustine Gallitzin, Prince and Priest*, 309
- Brownson Reader, *The*, 384
- Brownson's Quarterly, 777
- Bruté, Simon William Gabriel, Bp., 301, 328, 359
- Buffalo, New York  
Catholic elementary education in, 630  
Church history, 199, 397
- Buh, Joseph, papers of, 51
- Burns, James A., C.S.C.  
*Catholic School System in the United States*, 608  
*Growth and Development of the Catholic School System in the United States*, 609  
*History of Catholic Education in the United States*, 610
- Burnt Out Incense, 544
- Burrus, Ernest J., S.J., *Kino Reports to Headquarters*, 263
- Burton, Katherine  
*Celestial Homespun*, 310  
*Golden Door, The*, 483  
*Mother Butler of Marymount*, 481  
*No Shadow of Turning*, 410  
*Sorrow Built a Bridge*, 482  
*Three Generations*, 231
- Butler, Mother, of Marymount, 481
- Butler, Ruth Lapham, *Journal of Paul de Ru*, 264



- Byrne, John F., C.S.S.R., *The Redemptorist Centenaries*, 540
- Byrne, William, *History of the Catholic Church in the New England States*, 110
- Cabrini, Francesca, *see* Francis Cabrini, St.
- Caddon, John Paul, *The Historiography of the American Catholic Church, 1785-1943*, 4
- Cailly, Louis de, *Memoirs of Bishop Loras*, 311
- Calendar of Manuscripts in the Santa Barbara Mission Archives*, 14
- California, 260, 265, 640
- Catholicism in, 14, 56, 132, 135
- Church-State relations in, 632
- Franciscan missions of, 10, 37, 57, 105, 121, 259
- Callaghan, Emily A., *Memoirs and Writings of the Very Reverend James F. Callaghan*, 411
- Callaghan, James F., 411
- Callahan, Adalbert, O.F.M., *Medieval Francis in Modern America*, 541
- Callahan, Sister Mary Generosa, C.D.P., *The History of the Sisters of Divine Providence, San Antonio, Texas*, 573
- Callan, Louise, R.S.C.J.  
*Philippine Duchesne*, 312  
*Society of the Sacred Heart in North America*, 574
- Cameron, Sister Mary David, *The College of Notre Dame of Maryland, 1895-1945*, 647
- Campbell, Thomas J., S.J., *Pioneer Priests of North America, 1642-1710*, 542
- Canada  
Catholic Church in, 8  
United States relations with, 755
- Canadiens-Français de la Nouvelle Angleterre, Les*, 713
- Capuchin-Jesuit controversy, 200
- Capuchins, in the United States, 539, 555
- Capuchins in French Louisiana, 1722-1766*, 200
- Cardinal O'Connell of Boston, 528
- Cardinals, American, 239, 254
- Career of Joseph Lane, The*, 434
- Carey, Matthew, 313, 383
- Carman, Harry J., *The Path I Trod*, 412
- Carmel in America*, 577
- Carmelites, in the United States, 577
- Carolinas, Catholicity in, 175
- Carr, Michael W., *A History of Catholicity in Northern Ohio*, 233
- Carroll, Charles, of Carrollton, 268, 274, 289, 291
- Carroll, Charles, of Doughoregan, 268
- Carroll, Daniel, 271
- Carroll, John, Abp., 11, 40, 59, 331, 365, 800
- Carroll, Mary Teresa Austin, *A Catholic History of Alabama and the Floridas*, 169
- Carroll Papers, 59
- Carthy, Mother Mary Peter, O.S.U., *Old St. Patrick's, New York's First Cathedral*, 206
- Case of Cornelia Connelly, The*, 402
- Case of Mrs. Surratt, The*, 368
- Cases on Church and State in the United States*, 690
- Casey, Sister Mary Celestine, *Loretto in the Rockies*, 648
- Casey, Thomas F., *The Sacred Congregation de Propaganda Fide*, 684
- Cassidy, Francis P., *Catholic College Foundations and Development in the United States, 1677-1850*, 611
- Castañeda, Carlos E., *Our Catholic Heritage in Texas*, 111, 813
- Cathedral of St. Patrick, New York City, 206
- Cathedral of the Assumption, Baltimore, Maryland, 222
- Cathedral Records from the Beginning of Catholicism in Baltimore to the Present Time*, 222
- Cathedrals in the Wilderness*, 387
- Catholic Apologetical Literature in the United States, 1784-1858*, 15
- Catholic Archives of the United States*, 7
- Catholic Aspects of the War for Independence*, 751
- Catholic Authors*, 245
- Catholic Beginnings in Kansas City, Missouri*, 129
- Catholic Book Chronicle, A*, 762
- Catholic Builders of the Nation*, 76
- Catholic Central Verein, 794
- Catholic Charities in the United States*, 746
- Catholic Church  
and secret societies, 743  
diocesan chronology of, 7  
education in United States and, 610  
heresy in, United States, 763  
in the United States, 1, 4, 11, 23, 32, 50, 65, 66, 68, 74  
*Catholic Church and German Americans*, 711  
*Catholic Church and the American Idea, The*, 74  
*Catholic Church and the American Negro, The*, 697  
*Catholic Church and the Knights of Labor, The*, 739  
*Catholic Church and the Secret Societies in the United States*, 743  
Catholic Church Extension Society, 495, 700  
*Catholic Church in America, The* (Colman), 1  
*Catholic Church in America, The* (Vollmar), 32  
*Catholic Church in Chicago, 1673-1871*, 131  
*Catholic Church in Connecticut, The*, 118  
*Catholic Church in Detroit, 1701-1888*, 180  
*Catholic Church in Indiana, The, 1780-1834*, 165  
*Catholic Church in Louisiana, The*, 100  
*Catholic Church in Maine, The*, 160  
*Catholic Church in New Jersey*, 128  
*Catholic Church in New York, The*, 193  
*Catholic Church in Rhode Island, The*, 112  
*Catholic Church in the City and Diocese of Richmond*, 162



- Catholic Church in the Diocese of St. Paul*, 182
- Catholic Church in the Diocese of Vincennes, The*, 191
- Catholic Church in the Meeting of Two Frontiers*, 201
- Catholic Church in the Grand River Valley, The*, 166
- Catholic Church in the United States, The*, 68
- Catholic Church in the United States of America, The*, 64
- Catholic Church in Utah, The*, 137
- Catholic Church in Virginia, 1815–1822*, 136
- Catholic Church in Wisconsin, The*, 139
- Catholic Church of the Diocese of Trenton, The*, 156
- Catholic Church of the United States, The*, 82
- Catholic Church on the Kansas Frontier, 1850–1877, The*, 103
- Catholic Church on the Kentucky Frontier, 1785–1812*, 164
- Catholic Church on the Nebraska Frontier, 1854–1885*, 163
- Catholic Church on the Northern Indiana Frontier, 1789–1844*, 168
- Catholic Church, U.S.A., The*, 81
- Catholic College Foundations and Development in the United States*, 611
- Catholic Colonization on the Western Frontier*, 675
- Catholic Culture in Alabama*, 661
- Catholic Education in Southern California*, 640
- Catholic Encyclopedia, The*, 65
- Catholic Encyclopedia and Its Makers, The*, 232
- Catholic Footsteps in Old New York*, 104
- Catholic Foreign Mission Society of America*, 511, 556, 560
- Catholic Heritage of St. Louis*, 224
- Catholic Hierarchy of the United States, 1790–1922*, 250
- Catholic Higher Education for Men in the United States*, 615
- Catholic Historical Researches*, 772
- Catholic Historical Review*, 778, 800
- Catholic Historical Society of Indiana*, 802
- Catholic Historical Society of St. Louis*, 803
- Catholic Historical Society of St. Paul*, 804
- Catholic Historical Society of Western Pennsylvania*, 812
- Catholic Historical Society of Wisconsin*, 805
- Catholic History of Alabama and the Floridas, A*, 169
- Catholic Immigrant Colonization Projects in the United States*, 674
- Catholic Indian Missions, The*, 704
- Catholic Indian Missions in Maine, The*, 157
- Catholic Journalism*, 677
- Catholic Lay Writers of American Catholic History*, 16
- Catholic Magazines, 1865–1880*, 22
- Catholic Memoirs of Vermont and New Hampshire*, 320
- Catholic Military and Naval Chaplains, 1776–1917*, 242
- Catholic Missionary Activities in the Northwest, 1818–1864*, 173
- Catholic Periodical Index*, 5
- Catholic Pittsburgh's One Hundred Years*, 181
- Catholic Runs for President, A*, 729
- Catholic School System in the United States, The*, 608
- Catholic Serials in the Nineteenth Century in the United States*, 33
- Catholic Spirit in America, The*, 88
- Catholic Story of Liberia, The*, 694
- Catholic Summer School of America*, 670
- Catholic Telegraph (Cincinnati)*, 679
- Catholic Total Abstinence Union of America*, 736
- Catholic University Bulletin*, 779
- Catholic University Chronicle*, 779
- Catholic University of America*, 40, 417, 644, 645, 652, 656, 779
- Catholic World*, 780
- Catholic Worker Movement*, 485
- Catholicism**  
 American, 8, 12, 15, 39, 63, 69, 73, 75, 79, 80, 81, 82, 85, 86, 88, 91, 306, 385, 429, 439, 457, 493, 499, 724, 731, 740, 773, 775, 777, 780  
 in California, 56, 132, 135  
 in Chicago, 131  
 in Kansas, 103  
 in Mississippi, 134  
 in Missouri, 129  
 in New England, 124  
 in New Jersey, 128  
 in Tennessee, 127  
 in Texas, 126  
 in Virginia, 136
- Catholicism and American Freedom*, 78
- Catholicism in New England to 1788*, 184
- Catholicity in Mississippi*, 134
- Catholicity in Philadelphia*, 151
- Catholicity in Tennessee, 1541–1927*, 127
- Catholicity in the Carolinas and Georgia, 1820–1878*, 175
- Catholics**  
 American, 229, 232, 234, 248, 479, 761, 767  
 and American life, 76  
 and Protestants in Massachusetts, 747  
 German, in the United States, 711  
 Irish, in the United States, 711
- Catholics and the Civil War*, 750
- Catholics in Colonial America*, 761
- Catholics in Colonial Days*, 767
- Catolicismo en Estados Unidos, El*, 80
- Catta, Etienne, Basil Anthony Mary Moreau, 543
- Catta, Tony, Basil Anthony Mary Moreau, 543
- Cavalry of Christ on the Rio Grande, 1849–1883, The*, 117
- Cavanagh, Michael, *Memoirs of Gen. Thomas Francis Meagher*, 314
- Celestial Homespun*, 310

- Centenary of Catholicity in Kansas, 1822–1922*, 150
- Centenary of Catholicity in Kentucky, The*, 203
- Centennial Essays for the Milwaukee Archdiocese, 1843–1943*, 147
- Centennial History of the Archdiocese of Dubuque*, 142
- Central-Blatt and Social Justice*, 794
- Century of Catholicism*, 220
- Century of Charity*, 744
- Century of Grace, A*, 218
- Century of Growth, A*, 197
- Cestello, Bosco D., O.S.B., *James Whitfield*, 315
- Chahta-Ima*, 351
- Chaplains, Catholic, 242, 255
- Chapter of Franciscan History, A*, 591
- Chapters in Frontier History*, 130
- Character Glimpses of Most Reverend William Henry Elder*, 413
- Character Sketches of the Rt. Rev. C. P. Maes*, 469
- Charities, Catholic, in the United States, 746
- Charles Borromeo Seminary, Overbrook*, 665
- Charles Carroll of Carrollton*, 274, 291
- Charles J. Bonaparte, Patrician Reformer*, 490
- Chavez, Angelico, O.F.M.  
*Archives of the Archdiocese of Santa Fe, 1678–1900*, 6  
*Missions of New Mexico, 1776*, 95
- Cheverus, Jean Lefebvre de, Cardinal, 322, 364
- Cheyenne (Diocese) history, 167
- Chicago  
 Catholic Church in, 131, 317  
 Catholic secondary education in, 639  
 French Canadian schism in, 717, 718
- Chiniquy, Charles P. T., 474  
*Fifty Years in the Church of Rome*, 717  
*Forty Years in the Church of Christ*, 718
- Chittenden, Hiram M., *Life, Letters, and Travels of Father Pierre-Jean De Smet, S.J., 1801–1873*, 316
- Choses d'Amérique*, 439
- Christian Brothers in the United States, 1848–1948*, 536. *See also* Brothers of the Christian Schools
- Christianity, expansion of, in the United States, 701
- Church and Modern Society, The*, 432
- Church and State, 89, 113, 463, 638, 683, 690, 692  
 in education, 606, 618, 624, 626, 630, 632, 634, 637
- Church and State in New Mexico, 1616–1650*, 189
- Church and State in the Spanish Floridas, 1783–1822*, 113
- Church and State in the United States*, 89
- Church Founders of the Northwest, The*, 334
- Church in Mid-America, The*, 23
- Church of the Immaculate Conception, Montclair, New Jersey, 220
- Church-State Relationships in Education in California*, 632
- Church-State Relationships in Education in Connecticut*, 637
- Church-State Relationships in Education in Illinois*, 634
- Church-State Relationships in Education in Maryland*, 638
- Church-State Relationships in Education in the State of New York*, 629
- Ciangetti, Paul P., *A Diocesan Chronology of the Catholic Church in the United States*, 7
- Cicognani, Amleto G., *Sanctity in America*, 234
- Cincinnati (Archdiocese)  
 Catholic schools in, 628  
 history of, 41, 48, 153
- Cistercians, in the United States, 554
- Civil War, 298, 335
- Clarissa, Mother Mary, *With the Poverello*, 575
- Clarke, Richard H.  
*History of the Catholic Church in the United States*, 66  
*Lives of the Deceased Bishops of the Catholic Church in the United States*, 235
- Claude Dubuis, 342
- Clergy, education of, 620, 622. *See also* Priests
- Cleveland (Diocese) history, 42, 144
- Cockran, Bourke, 496, 508
- Code, Joseph B.  
*Dictionary of the American Hierarchy*, 236  
*Great American Foundresses*, 533  
*Code of Canon Law*, 21
- Collections and Recollections in the Life and Times of Cardinal Gibbons*, 768
- College of Notre Dame of Maryland, The*, 647
- Colleges  
 American, history, 646  
 Catholic, for women, 607
- Colley, Van Buren, *History of the Diocesan Shrine of the Immaculate Conception*, 207
- Colonies, in America, 52
- Colonization, 391, 458, 673–676
- Colorado  
 Catholic education in, 633  
 ecclesiastical history, 188  
 missions in, 195, 466
- Colored Catholics in the United States*, 698
- Columbus, Christopher, 283
- Columbus (Diocese), 138
- Commander John Barry, 272, 275
- Comparative Study of the Councils of Baltimore and the Code of Canon Law, A*, 683
- Conaty, Thomas J., Bp., 656
- Concanen, Richard Luke, Bp., 340
- Concannen, Helena, *Canon John O'Hanlon*, 379
- Concilia Provincialia, Baltimori Habita ab anno 1829 usque ad annum 1849*, 685
- Concilii Plenarii Baltimorensis II, in Ecclesia*

- Metropolitana Baltimorensi, ad Die VII, ad Diem XXI*, 686
- Concilium Plenarium Totius Americae Septentrionalis Foederatae, Baltimori Habitum Anno 1852, 687
- Confessions of a Book-Lover*, 416
- Congregation de Propaganda Fide, 11, 684
- Congregation of Holy Cross, in the United States, 543
- Congregation of Saint Joseph of Carondelet, The*, 600
- Congregation of the Grey Nuns, The*, 586
- Congregation of the Sisters of Charity of the Incarnate Word of San Antonio, Texas*, 579
- Congregation of the Sisters, Servants of the Immaculate Heart of Mary, 587
- Connaughton, Edward A., *A History of Educational Legislation and Administration in the Archdiocese of Cincinnati*, 628
- Connaughton, Sister M. Stanislaus, S.S.M., *The Editorial Opinion of the Catholic Telegraph of Cincinnati*, 679
- Connecticut
- Catholic Church in, 118, 631, 637
- Nativism in, 730
- Connelly, Cornelia Augusta (Peacock), Mother, 402
- Connors, Edward M., *Church-State Relationships in Education in the State of New York*, 629
- Conroy, Joseph P., S.J., *Arnold Damen, S.J.*, 317
- Consular Relations between the United States and the Papal States*, 758
- Contribution of Belgium to the Catholic Church in America*, 753
- Converts, American, 243, 247, 764
- Conway, James, S.J., *The State Letat*, 612
- Cornwaleys, Thomas, 292
- Coronado, Francisco Vásquez de, 258
- Corporation of Roman Catholic Clergymen, 59
- Correspondence, 229-530 passim
- Corrigan, Michael Augustine, Abp., 456, 477
- Corrigan, Raymond, S.J., *Die Kongregation de Propaganda und Ihre Tätigkeit in Nord-Amerika*, 696
- Coues, Elliott, *On the Trail of a Spanish Pioneer*, 265
- Councils and synods, 685
- Courcy, Henry de, *see* De Courcy, Henry
- Covington, Kentucky (Diocese), 187
- Cradle Days of St. Mary's at Natchez*, 213
- Crépeau, Soeur Rosemary, O.P., *Un Apôtre dominicain aux États-Unis*, 318
- Croghan, Sister Mary Edmund, R.S.M., *Sisters of Mercy of Nebraska, 1864-1910*, 576
- Cronin, Bernard C., *Father Yorke and the Labor Movement in San Francisco, 1900-1910*, 484
- Cross, Robert D., *The Emergence of Liberal Catholicism in America*, 740
- Crowley, Jeremiah J.
- Parochial School, The*, 719
- Romanism*, 719
- Crusading Along Sioux Trails*, 119
- Cullen, Thomas F., *The Catholic Church in Rhode Island*, 112
- Culleton, James, *Indians and Pioneers of Old Monterey*, 208
- Cunningham, Thomas W., *The Summit of a Century*, 649
- Curley, Michael J., C.S.S.R., *Church and State in the Spanish Floridas, 1733-1822*, 113
- Venerable John Neumann, C.S.S.R., 319
- Curran, Francis X., S.J., *Major Trends in American Church History*, 67
- Currier, Charles Warren, C.S.S.R., *Carmel in America*, 577
- Curtis, Alfred A., Bp., 470
- Curtis, Georgina Pell, 229
- Daily Worker movement, 485
- Daley, John M., S.J., *Georgetown University: Origin and Early Years*, 650
- Dalle Montagne Rocciose al Rio Bravo*, 195
- Dalrymple, E. A., *Relatio Itineris in Marylandiam*, 266
- Damen, Arnold, S.J., 52, 317
- Daniel Carroll*, 271
- Dauray, Charles, 497
- David, Henry, *The Path I Trod*, 412
- David, John Baptist Mary, Bp., 325
- Davis, William, L., S.J., *A History of St. Ignatius Mission*, 209
- Day, Dorothy, *From Union Square to Rome*, 485
- De Baets, Maurice, *The Apostle of Alaska*, 414
- De Courcy, Henry, 395
- The Catholic Church in the United States*, 68
- Defouri, James H., *Historical Sketch of the Catholic Church in New Mexico*, 114
- de Goesbriand, Louis, *Catholic Memoirs of Vermont and New Hampshire*, 320
- Dehey, Elinor Tong, *Religious Orders of Women in the United States*, 534
- Delanglez, Jean, S.J., *The French Jesuits in Lower Louisiana, 1700-1763*, 115
- Delany, Grace C., *The Life and Writings of the Right Reverend John Bernard Delany*, 486
- Delany, John Bernard, Bp., 486
- De Mare, Marie G., *P. A. Healy*, 415
- Democracy and Catholicism in America*, 87
- Dempsey, Timothy, 506
- De Smet, Pierre-Jean, S.J., 52, 209, 316, 350, 356
- Desmond, Humphrey J., *The A.P.A. Movement*, 720
- Detroit (Archdiocese), 48, 180
- Deuther, Charles G., *The Life and Times of the Rt. Rev. John Timon*, 321
- de Vaya, Vay, *The Inner Life of the United States*, 488
- Development of the Concept and Function of*



- the Catholic Elementary School in the American Parish, The*, 619
- Devotions, Catholic, 776
- Dialects, Indian, 44
- Diamond Jubilee, 1847-1922, of the Diocese of Galveston and St. Mary's Cathedral*, 116
- Diary and Visitation Record of the Rt. Rev. Francis Patrick Kenrick*, 398
- Diary of a Visit to the United States*, 429
- Diaz, Juan, Fray, 257
- Dickens, Charles, *American Notes*, 29
- Dictionary of the American Hierarchy*, 236
- Dietz, Peter E., 424
- Dignam, Patrick J., *A History of the Legal Incorporation of Catholic Church Property in the United States, 1784-1932*, 688
- Dilhiet, Jean, 306
- Diocesan Archives*, 21
- Diocesan Chronology of the Catholic Church in the United States*, 7
- Diocesan Shrine of the Immaculate Conception, Atlanta, Georgia, 207
- Diocese of Columbus*, 138
- Diocese of Fort Wayne, The* (Alerding), 97
- Diocese of Fort Wayne* (Noll), 172
- Diocese of Springfield in Illinois*, 198
- Dioceses in the United States, 7
- Directory, Catholic, 25, 27
- Discovery and Exploration of the Mississippi Valley*, 290
- Dr. Edward McGlynn, 444
- Dr. John McLoughlin, 338
- Documents of American Catholic History*, 70
- Documents Relating to the Northwest Missions, 1815-1827*, 174
- Doll, Louis William, *The History of Saint Thomas Parish, Ann Arbor*, 210
- Dolores, Sister M., *The Francis A. Drexel Family*, 237
- Dominican House of Studies, Washington, D. C., 43
- Dominican Province of Saint Joseph, The*, 557
- Dominican Sisters, Congregation of Saint Catherine of Siena, 598
- Dominican Sisters, Congregation of the Most Holy Rosary (Sinsinawa), 593
- Dominicans, in the United States, 43, 374, 375, 376, 377, 557, 558
- Dominicans in Early Florida*, 558
- Dominquez, Francisco Atanasio, Fray, 95
- Donahoe, Patrick, 425
- Dongan, Thomas, 278, 284
- Donohoe, Sister Joan Marie, S.N.D., *The Irish Catholic Benevolent Union*, 741
- Douay, Anastase (missionary), 290
- Doubourg, J. Heun, *Life of the Cardinal de Cheverus*, 322
- Doughty, Arthur G., *Sources for the History of the Catholic Church in the Public Archives of Canada*, 8
- Doyon, Bernard, O.M.I., *The Cavalry of Christ on the Rio Grande, 1849-1883*, 117
- Drexel, Francis A. Family, 237
- Drexel, Mary Katharine, Mother, 483
- Dublin, Ireland, mission societies, 48
- Dubuis, Claude, Bp., 342, 381
- Dubuque, Iowa
- bishops of, 334
- history, 142
- Duchesne, Philippine, Blessed, 312, 324, 574
- Dufour, Charles L., 1833 — *St. Patrick's of New Orleans* — 1958, 211
- Duggan, Thomas C., *The Catholic Church in Connecticut*, 118
- Dunn, William Kailer, *What Happened to Religious Education?*, 613
- Dunne, Mary Frederic, O.C.S.O., 515
- Dunne, Peter Masten, S.J., *Jacobo Sedelmayer*, 267
- Duratschek, Sister Mary Claudia, O.S.B.
- Beginnings of Catholicism in South Dakota, The*, 120
- Crusading Along Sioux Trails*, 119
- Durkin, Joseph T., S.J., *General Sherman's Son*, 487
- Early Catholic Americana*, 26
- Early Catholic Missions in Old Oregon*, 98
- Early Catholicity in Kansas and History of the Diocese of Wichita*, 170
- Early Jesuits in North America, The*, 280
- Early Years of Isaac Thomas Hecker, 1819-1844, The*, 336
- Easby-Smith, James S., *Georgetown University in the District of Columbia, 1789-1907*, 651
- Easterly, Frederick J., C.M., *The Life of the Rt. Rev. Joseph Rosati*, 323
- Editorial Opinion of the Catholic Telegraph of Cincinnati*, 679
- Edmund Bailey O'Callaghan*, 427
- Education, 606-670
- Catholic, higher, 611, 625
- Catholic, secondary, 617
- Church-State and, 612, 624, 626, 630, 632, 634, 637
- Education: To Whom Does It Belong?*, 606
- Edward Douglas White*, 500
- Edwin Vincent O'Hara*, 519
- Egan, Maurice Francis
- Confessions of a Book-Lover*, 416
- Confessions of a Happy Life*, 417
- Hierarchy of the Roman Catholic Church in the United States*, 238
- Egan, Michael, Bp., 330
- 1833 — *St. Patrick's of New Orleans* — 1858, 211
- Einsiedeln, Abbey, *Annalen*, 62
- Elder, William Henry, Abp., 413
- Elizabeth Bayley Seton, 1774-1821*, 363
- Elizabeth Seton*, 300
- Ellen Ewing, 447
- Elliott, Walter, *Life of Father Hecker*, 418, 763
- Ellis, John Tracy
- American Catholicism*, 69
- American Catholics and the Intellectual Life*, 614
- Catholics in Colonial America*, 761



- Documents of American Catholic History*, 70
- Formative Years of the Catholic University of America, The*, 652
- Guide to the Baltimore Cathedral Archives*, A, 39
- Life of James Cardinal Gibbons, The*, 419
- Old Catholic Newspapers in Some Eastern Catholic Libraries*, 9
- Eloquent Indian*, 450
- Emergence of Liberal Catholicism in America*, 740
- Emery, Jacques-André, S.S., 367
- Emily, Mother, O.P., 473
- Engelhardt, Zephyrin, O.F.M., *Missions and Missionaries of California*, 10, 121
- England, Church history, 340
- England, John, Bp., 332, 366, 373
- English, Adrian T., O.P., *The Historiography of American Catholic History (1785-1884)*, 11
- Episcopacy of Leonard Neale*, 305
- Erbacher, Sebastian A., O.F.M., *Catholic Higher Education for Men in the United States, 1850-1866*, 615
- Erskine, Marjory, *Mother Philippine Duchesne*, 324
- Erzbishop Friedrich Xaver Katzer*, 442
- Escalante, Silvestre, O.F.M., 137, 261
- État de l'Église Catholique ou Diocèse des États-Unis de l'Amérique Septentrionale*, 306
- Evans, Mary Ellen, *The Spirit is Mercy*, 578
- Everson Case, 624
- Evocation of Junípero Serra*, 285
- Ewing, Ellen, 447
- Ewing, Maria Boyle, 231
- Extension Society, 700
- Farley, John, Cardinal, *The Life of John Cardinal McCloskey*, 420
- Farrelly, Sister M. Natalena, S.S.J., *Thomas Francis Meehan, 1854-1942*, 421
- Father De Smet*, 356
- Father Hecker: Is He a Saint?*, 443
- Father Hecker and His Friends*, 454
- Father Marquette*, 295
- Father of the Church in Tennessee*, 376
- Father Ryan*, 347
- Father Tabb*, 440
- Father Tim*, 506
- Father York and the Labor Movement in San Francisco*, 484
- Fecher, Vincent J., S.V.D., *A Study of the Movement for German National Parishes in Philadelphia and Baltimore, 1787-1802*, 122
- Feehan, Patrick Augustine, Abp., 436
- Feiertag, Sister Loretta Clare, *American Public Opinion on the Diplomatic Relations between the United States and the Papal States, 1847-1867*, 752
- Fell, Sister Marie Léonore, *The Foundations of Nativism in American Textbooks, 1783-1860*, 721
- Fenrick-Frenaye Correspondence, 1830-1862, The*, 399
- Fenwick, Edward Dominic, Bp., 377
- Ferm, Sister Mary Edmond, *Loretto in the Rockies*, 648
- Fidelis of the Cross*, 471
- Field, Thomas Meagher, *Unpublished Letters of Charles Carroll of Carrollton*, 268
- Fifty Years in the Church of Rome*, 717
- Fifty Years of the Apostolic Delegation, The*, 754
- Finck, Sister Mary Helena, *The Congregation of the Sisters of Charity of the Incarnate Word of San Antonio, Texas*, 579
- Fink, Leo Gregory, *Old Jesuit Trails in Penn's Forest*, 123
- Finn, Brendan A., *Twenty-four American Cardinals*, 239
- Fire Was Lighted, A*, 505
- First Bonaventure Men, The*, 655
- First Freedom*, 692
- First Impressions of America*, 479
- Fish, Carl Russell, *Guide to the Materials for American History*, 12
- Fisher, Reginald G., *Mission Monuments of New Mexico*, 140
- Fitch, Minnie Sherman, 231
- Fitton, James, *Sketches of the Establishment of the Church in New England*, 124
- Fitzgerald, Sister Mary Paul, S.C.L., *Beacon on the Plains*, 125
- Fitzmorris, Sister Mary Angela, *Four Decades of Catholicism in Texas, 1820-1860*, 126
- Flaget, Benedict Joseph, Bp., 11, 387, 393
- Flame in the Wilderness*, 360
- Flanagan, M. Raymond, O.C.S.O., *Burnt Out Incense*, 544
- Less Traveled Road, The*, 515
- Flanigen, George J., *Catholicity in Tennessee, 1541-1927*, 127
- Flick, Ella Marie, *Beloved Crusader*, 422
- Flick, Lawrence F., 422
- Florida
- Franciscans in, 133
- Jesuit missions in, 149
- Flynn, Joseph M., *The Catholic Church in New Jersey*, 128
- Foik, Paul J., C.S.C., *Pioneer Catholic Journalism*, 680
- Foisy, J. Albert, *The Sentinellist Agitation in New England, 1925-1928*, 712
- Foley, Albert S., S.J., *Bishop Healy*, 423
- God's Men of Color*, 240
- Font, Pedro, Fray, 257
- Footprints on the Frontier*, 603
- Formative Years of the Catholic University of America, The*, 652
- Forrestal, Peter P., C.S.C., *Alonso de Benvídes, Memorial of 1630*, 269
- Fort Wayne (Diocese), 97, 172
- Forty Years in the Church of Christ*, 718
- Forty Years on the United States of America*, 430

- Foundations of Maryland, The*, 146  
*Foundations of Nativism*, 721  
*Founding of Cliff Haven*, 670  
*Four Decades of Catholicism in Texas, 1820-1860*, 126  
 Fox, Sister Columba, *The Life of the Right Reverend John Baptist Mary David, 1761-1841*, 325  
 Fox, Mary Harrita, *Peter E. Dietz*, 424  
*France and the Establishment of the American Hierarchy*, 749  
*Francesca Cabrini*, 409  
*Francis A. Drexel Family, The*, 237  
*Francis Cabrini, St.*, 409, 446  
*Francis Norbert Blanchet and the Founding of the Oregon Missions, 1838-1848*, 161  
*Francis Patrick Kenrick's Opinion on Slavery*, 737  
*Franciscan Conquest of Florida, 1573-1618*, 133  
 Franciscan Educational Conference, Santa Barbara, 31  
*Franciscan History of North America*, 31  
*Franciscan Missions in Texas, 1690-1793*, 177  
*Franciscan Missions of California, The*, 105  
 Franciscans, 541, 545, 548, 655, 799  
     in California, 57, 105, 121, 256  
     in Florida, 133, 547  
     in New Mexico, 94, 140  
     in North America, 31  
     in Texas, 177  
 Frawley, Sister Mary Alphonsine, S.S.J., *Patrick Donahoe*, 425  
*Fray Alonso de Benavides' Revised Memorial of 1634*, 276  
*Fray Francisco Palóu, O.F.M.*, 259  
 Freedom, American, and Catholicism, 78  
 Frenaye, Marc Antony, 399  
*French Catholic Missionaries in the Present United States, 1604-1791*, 249  
*French Emigré Priests in the United States, 1791-1815*, 252  
*French in North America, The*, 2  
*French Jesuits in Lower Louisiana, 1700-1763*, 115  
*Friars Minor in the United States, The*, 545  
*From Union Square to Rome*, 485  
*Frontiers in American Catholicism*, 79  
 Furlan, William P., *In Charity Unfeigned*, 326  
 Gabel, Richard J., *Public Funds for Church and Private Schools*, 616  
*Gabriel Richard*, 405  
 Gabriels, Henry, *Historical Sketch of St. Joseph's Provincial Seminary, Troy, New York*, 653  
 Gallagher, Sister Marie Patrice, *The History of Catholic Elementary Education in the Diocese of Buffalo, 1847-1944*, 630  
 Gallitzin, Demetrius Augustine, 309, 352, 370, 386  
*Gallitzin's Letters*, 370  
 Galveston (Diocese) history, 116  
 Gannon, John Mark, *The Martyrs of the United States of America*, 241  
 Garcés, Francisco, 257, 265  
 Garin, J., *Notices Biographiques sur Mgr. J. B. Miège*, 327  
 Garraghan, Gilbert J., S.J.  
     *Catholic Beginnings in Kansas City, Missouri*, 129  
     *Catholic Church in Chicago, 1673-1871, The*, 131  
     *Chapters in Frontier History*, 130  
     *Guide to Historical Method, A*, 13  
     *Jesuits in the Middle United States, The*, 546  
     *St. Ferdinand de Florissant*, 212  
 Gaston, William, 389  
 Geary, Gerald J., *The Secularization of the California Missions, 1810-1846*, 132  
 Geiger, Maynard, O.F.M.  
     *Biographical Dictionary of the Franciscans in Spanish Florida and Cuba, 1528-1841*, 547  
     *Calendar of Manuscripts in the Santa Barbara Mission Archives*, 14  
     *Franciscan Conquest of Florida, 1573-1618, The*, 133  
     *Palóu's Life of Fray Junípero Serra*, 270  
 Geiger, Sister Mary Virginia, S.S.N.D., *Daniel Carroll*, 271  
*General Sherman's Son*, 487  
 General Works, 62-91  
*George Anthony Belcourt*, 382  
 Georgetown University, Washington, D. C., 44, 650, 651, 668  
 Georgia, Catholicity in, 155, 175  
 Germain, Aidan, H., O.S.B., *Catholic Military and Naval Chaplains*, 242  
*German Catholic Immigrant in the United States, The*, 714  
 German Roman Catholic Central Verein, 738  
 Germans, Catholic, in the United States, 55, 62, 90, 794  
 Gerow, Richard O.  
     *Catholicity in Mississippi*, 134  
     *Cradle Days of St. Mary's at Natchez*, 213  
*Geschichte der Katholischen Kirche in den Vereinigten Staaten*, 72  
*Giant in the Wilderness*, 357  
 Gibbons, James, Cardinal, 39, 49, 419, 476, 768.  
     *Retrospect of Fifty Years, A*, 489  
 Gibson, Sister Laurita, *Some Anglo-American Converts to Catholicism Prior to 1829*, 243  
 Gillard, John T., S.S.J.  
     *Catholic Church and the American Negro, The*, 697  
     *Colored Catholics in the United States*, 698  
 Gillespie, Angela, Mother, C.S.C., 360  
 Gilmour, Richard, Bp., 42  
 Gleeson, William, *History of the Catholic Church in California*, 135  
*Globe Review*, 781  
*Gnadenstrom zur Neuen Welt und seine Quelle, Ein*, 709

- Godecker, Sister Mary Salesia, O.S.B., *Simon Bruté de Rémur*, 328  
*God's Men of Color*, 240  
Goebel, Edmund J., *A Study of Catholic Secondary Education during the Colonial Period*, 617  
Gohmann, Sister Mary de Lourdes, *Political Nativism in Tennessee to 1860*, 722  
*Golden Door, The*, 483  
Goldman, Eric F., *Charles J. Bonaparte*, 490  
Goldstein, David, *Autobiography for a Campaigner for Christ*, 491  
Gonzaga University, Spokane, Washington, 45  
Gorman, Robert, *Catholic Apologetical Literature in the United States, 1784-1858*, 15  
Graham, Frank, *Al Smith, American*, 492  
Grand Rapids, Michigan, Catholicism in, 166  
*Great American Foundresses*, 533  
*Great Catholics in American History*, 248  
*Great Century*, 701  
*Great Crisis in American Catholic History, The*, 765  
Gregarich, Joseph, *The Apostle of the Chippewas*, 329  
Grente, Georges, *Le beau voyage des cardinaux français aux Etats-Unis et au Canada*, 493  
Grey Nuns, in France and Canada, 586  
Griffin, John W., *Here They Once Stood*, 108  
Griffin, Joseph A., *The Contribution of Belgium to the Catholic Church in America, 1523-1857*, 753  
Griffin, Martin I. J.  
*Commodore John Barry*, 272  
*History of Rt. Rev. Michael Egan*, 330  
*Stephen Moylan*, 273  
*Growth and Development of the Catholic School System in the United States, The*, 609  
Guérin, Mother Theodore, 369  
*Guide to Catholic Literature, The*, 28  
*Guide to Historical Method, A*, 13  
*Guide to the Baltimore Cathedral Archives, A*, 39  
*Guide to the Biographical Sources of the American Hierarchy*, 17  
*Guide to the Materials for American History in Roman and Other Italian Archives*, 12  
*Guides*, 1-34  
Guilday, Peter, 800  
*Catholic Church in Virginia, 1815-1822, The*, 136  
*Catholic Lay Writers of American Catholic History*, 16  
*Guide to the Biographical Sources of the American Hierarchy*, 17  
*History of the Council of Baltimore, 1791-1884, A*, 689  
John Gilmary Shea, 426  
*Life and Times of John Carroll, The*, 331  
*Life and Times of John England, The*, 332  
*National Pastorals of the American Hierarchy, 1792-1919*, 71  
*Recent Studies in American Catholic History*, 18  
*Writing of Parish Histories, The*, 19  
Guiney, Louise Imogen, 525  
Gurn, Joseph  
*Charles Carroll of Carrollton, 1737-1832*, 274  
*Commander John Barry*, 275  
Guthrie, Paul N., *The Path I Trod*, 412  
Guy, Francis S., *Edmund Bailey O'Callaghan*, 427  
Haas, Francis J., 40  
Habig, Marion A., O.F.M., *Heralds of the King*, 548  
Hackett, James Dominick, *Bishops of the United States of Irish Birth or Descent*, 244  
*Halcyon Days*, 659  
*Hallowed Were the Gold Dust Trails*, 202  
Hamilton, Raphael N., S.J., *The Story of Marquette University*, 654  
Hammon, Walter, O.F.M., *The First Bonaventure Men*, 655  
Hammond, George P., *Fray Alonso de Benvides' Revised Memorial of 1634*, 276  
Hamon, André J. M., 322  
Hamon, Edouard, S.J., *Les Canadiens-Français de la Nouvelle-Angleterre*, 713  
Handlin, Oscar, *Al Smith and His America*, 494  
Hanousek, Sister Mary Eunice, *A New Assisi*, 580  
*Happy Warrior*, 527  
Hardey, Mary Aloysia, Mother, 404  
Harrington, Edward T., *History of the Archdiocese of Boston*, 159  
Harris, William R., *The Catholic Church in Utah*, 137  
Hartley, James J., *Diocese of Columbus*, 138  
*Has the Immigrant Kept the Faith?*, 84  
Hassard, John R. G., *Life of the Most Reverend John Hughes*, 333  
Hatzfeld, Herta  
*Catholic Serials in the Nineteenth Century in the United States*, 33  
*Nineteenth Century Polish Catholic Periodical Publications in the United States*, 34  
Hawthorne, Daniel, *Happy Warrior*, 527  
Hayes, James M., *The Bon Secours Sisters in the United States*, 581  
Healey, Robert C., *A Catholic Book Chronicle*, 762  
Healy, George P. A., 415  
*Reminiscences of a Portrait Painter*, 428  
Healy, James Augustine, Bp., 423  
*Heaven Was Not Enough*, 513  
Hecker, Isaac Thomas, C.S.P., 310, 336, 337, 418, 443, 454  
Heffernan, Arthur J., *A History of Catholic Education in Connecticut*, 631  
Heiss, Michael, Abp., 230  
Helias, Ferdinand, papers of, 52  
Heming, Harry H., *The Catholic Church in Wisconsin*, 139



- Hendrick, Thomas A., Bp., 530  
Hennepin, Louis, 290  
Henthorne, Sister Mary Evangela, B.V.M.,  
*The Irish Catholic Colonization Association  
of the United States*, 673  
*Heralds of the King*, 548  
Herberg, Will, *Protestant-Catholic-Jew*, 742  
Herbermann, Charles George, 653  
*Diary of a Visit to the United States of  
America in the Year 1883 by Charles  
Lord Russell of Killowen*, 429  
*Forty Years on the United States of  
America 1839-1885 by the Late Rev.  
Augustus Thébaud, S.J.*, 430  
*Sulpicians in the United States*, *The*, 549  
*Here They Once Stood*, 108  
Herron, Sister Mary Eulalia, *The Sisters of  
Mercy in the United States, 1843-1928*, 582  
Hertling, Ludwig, S.J., *Geschichte der Katho-  
lischen Kirche in den Vereinigten Staaten*,  
72  
Hewett, Edgar L., *Mission Monuments of  
New Mexico*, 140  
Hewitt, William P. H., *History of the Dio-  
cese of Syracuse*, 141  
*Hibernian Crusade*, 736  
Hickey, Edward J., *The Society for the Propa-  
gation of the Faith*, 699  
Hierarchy, American, 17, 71, 73, 236, 238,  
250, 251, 253. *See also* Bishops, Clergy  
*Hierarchy of the Catholic Church in the  
United States*, *The*, 253  
*Hierarchy of the Roman Catholic Church in  
the United States*, *The*, 238  
Higham, John, *Strangers in the Land*, 723  
Hill, Walter, papers, 52  
*Histoire de la Presse Franco-Américaine*, 678  
*Historical Bulletin*, 782  
Historical method, 13  
*Historical Records and Studies*, 783, 796, 814  
*Historical Researches in Western Pennsyl-  
vania*, 772, 812  
*Historical Sketch of St. Joseph's Provincial  
Seminary*, Troy, New York, 653  
*Historical Sketch of the Catholic Church in  
New Mexico*, 114  
*Historical Tribute to St. Thomas Seminary at  
Poplar Neck, Near Bardstown, Kentucky*,  
658  
*Historiography of American Catholic History  
(1785-1884)*, *The*, 11  
*Historiography of the American Catholic  
Church, 1785-1943*, *The*, 4  
History  
American Catholic, 1, 3, 12, 18, 24, 29,  
67, 70, 782, 783  
diocesan, 94-203  
parish, 19, 204-226  
sectional, 94-226  
*History of Catholic Colleges for Women in  
the United States of America*, *A*, 607  
*History of Catholic Education in Connecticut*,  
*A*, 631  
*History of Catholic Education in Kansas*, 627  
*History of Catholic Education in the Diocese  
of Albany*, *The*, 635  
*History of Catholic Education in the State of  
Colorado*, *The*, 633  
*History of Catholic Education in the United  
States*, *A*, 610  
*History of Catholic Elementary Education in  
the Diocese of Buffalo*, *The*, 630  
*History of Catholic Higher Education in the  
United States*, *A*, 625  
*History of Catholic Secondary Education in  
the Archdiocese of Boston*, *The*, 642  
*History of Catholic Secondary Education in  
the Archdiocese of Chicago*, 639  
*History of Catholicity in Northern Ohio  
(Carr)*, 233  
*History of Catholicity in Northern Ohio  
(Houck)*, 143  
*History of Educational Legislation and Ad-  
ministration in the Archdiocese of Cincin-  
nati*, *A*, 628  
*History of Mission San Jose, California, 1797-  
1835*, 216  
*History of Mother Seton's Daughters*, 592  
*History of Mt. St. Mary's Seminary of the  
West*, 660  
*History of Rt. Rev. Michael Egan*, 330  
*History of St. Ignatius Mission*, 209  
*History of Saint John's Seminary, Brighton*,  
667  
*History of St. Meinrad Archabbey*, 553  
*History of St. Thomas Parish, Ann Arbor*, 210  
*History of State Legislation Affecting Private  
Elementary and Secondary Schools in the  
United States*, 621  
*History of the American College*, 646  
*History of the Archdiocese of Boston*, 159  
*History of the Archdiocese of Cincinnati, 1821-  
1921*, 153  
*History of the Archdiocese of St. Louis*, 185  
*History of the Catholic Church in California*,  
135  
*History of the Catholic Church in Indiana*,  
107  
*History of the Catholic Church in the Dio-  
cese of Vincennes*, 96  
*History of the Catholic Church in the Dio-  
ceses of Pittsburgh and Allegheny*, 152  
*History of the Catholic Church in the New  
England States*, 110  
*History of the Catholic Church in the United  
States* (Clarke), 66  
*History of the Catholic Church in the United  
States* (Shea), 85  
*History of the Catholic Missions Among the  
Indian Tribes of the United States*, 708  
*History of the Council of Baltimore*, *A*, 689  
*History of the Diocesan Shrine of the Im-  
maculate Conception*, 207  
*History of the Diocese of Boise, 1863-1953*,  
109  
*History of the Diocese of Brooklyn, 1853-  
1953*, 192  
*History of the Diocese of Cheyenne*, 167



- History of the Diocese of Cleveland, 144  
 History of the Diocese of Covington, Kentucky, 187  
 History of the Diocese of Ogdensburg, 194  
 History of the Diocese of Richmond, A, 99  
 History of the Diocese of Sault Ste. Marie and Marquette, 183  
 History of the Diocese of Syracuse, 141  
 History of the Know-Nothing Party in Maryland, 732  
 History of the Legal Incorporation of Catholic Church Property in the United States, A, 688  
 History of the Roman Catholic Church in the United States, A, 77  
 History of the Sisters of Divine Providence, The, 573  
 History of the Sisters of Providence of Saint Mary-of-the-Woods, 572  
 History of the Society of Jesus in North America, 20, 551  
 Hodge, Frederick Webb, *Fray Alonso de Benavides' Revised Memorial of 1634*, 276  
 Hoecken, Christian, S.J., 150  
 Hoehn, Matthew, O.S.B., *Catholic Authors*, 245  
 Hoffmann, Mathias M.  
   *Arms and the Monk!*, 550  
   *Catholic Sponsors of Iowa*, 807  
   *Centennial History of the Archdiocese of Dubuque*, 142  
   *Church Founders of the Northwest*, 334  
 Hogan, John J., *On the Mission in Missouri, 1857-1868*, 335  
 Hogan, Peter E., S.S.J., *The Catholic University of America, 1896-1903*, 656  
 Hogan Schism and Trustee Troubles in St. Mary's Church, Philadelphia, 1820-1829, 226  
 Holand, René I., S.J., *The Parent First*, 618  
 Holden, Vincent F., C.S.P.  
   *Early Years of Isaac Thomas Hecker, 1819-1844*, The, 336  
   *Yankee Paul, The*, 337  
 Holland, Robert E., S.J., *The Position of the Historical Section of the Sacred Congregation of Rites on the Introduction of the Cause for Beatification and Canonization and on the Virtues of the Servant of God Katharine Tekakwitha*, 277  
 Holland, Sister Mary Ildephonse, *Lengthened Shadows*, 583  
 Holman, Frederick V., *Dr. John McLoughlin*, 338  
 Holy Family Parish, Chicago, 317  
 Holy Family Parish, St. Louis, 217  
 Holy Sec, see Papacy  
 Holy Trinity Church, Georgetown, D. C., 44  
*Homiletic and Pastoral Review*, 784  
*Homiletic Monthly and Catechist*, 784  
 Hope, Arthur J., C.S.C. Notre Dame, 657  
 Houck, George F. A., *A History of Catholicity in Northern Ohio and in the Diocese of Cleveland*, 143  
 Howe, Mark De Wolfe, *Cases on Church and State in the United States*, 690  
 Howlett, William J.  
   *Historical Tribute to St. Thomas Seminary at Poplar Neck, Near Bardstown, Kentucky*, 658  
   *Life of Rev. Charles Nerinckx*, 339  
   *Life of the Right Reverend Joseph P. Machebueuf*, 431  
 Hoyt, William Henry, 320  
 Huber, Raphael, O.F.M. Conv., *Our Bishops Speak*, 73  
 Hughes, John, Abp., 298, 304, 333, 345  
 Hughes, Thomas, S.J., *History of the Society of Jesus in North America*, 20, 551  
 Hughes, Vincent R., O.P., *The Right Rev. Richard Luke Concanen, O.P.*, 340  
 Hurley, Mark J., *Church-State Relationships in Education in California*, 632  
 Hurley, Sister Helen Angela, *On Good Ground*, 584  
 Hyma, Albert, *Gabriel Richard*, 405  
 Hynes, Michael J., *History of the Diocese of Cleveland*, 144  
 Ignatius Cardinal Persico, 468  
 Illinois  
   Church-State relations in, 634  
   Southern, Catholic Church in, 201  
*Illinois Catholic Historical Review*, 785, 806  
 Illinois Catholic Historical Society, 806  
 Immigration  
   French-Canadian, 678  
   German, 215, 455, 714, 715  
   Hungarian, 488  
   in the United States, 674  
   Irish, 430  
   Italian, 19th century, 446  
*In Charity Unfeigned*, 326  
*In Memoriam: Bellamy Storer*, 522  
*In the Early Days*, 585  
*In the Land of the Strenuous Life*, 499  
*In Winter We Flourish*, 361  
*Indian and White in the Northwest*, 179  
 Indiana, Catholicism in, 107, 165, 168, 191  
 Indianapolis (Archdiocese), 48  
 Indians  
   Catholic, statistics, 703  
   in South Dakota missions, 119, 120  
   in the United States, 701  
*Indians and Pioneers of Old Monterey*, 208  
*Inner Life of the United States, The*, 488  
 Intellectual life, Catholics and, 614, 624, 745  
 International relations, 749-760  
*Iowa Catholic Historical Review*, 786, 807  
 Iowa Catholic Historical Society, 807  
 Ireland  
   Catholic colonization in the United States and, 676  
   church history, 340  
 Ireland, John, Abp., 182, 457, 522  
   *Church and Modern Society, The*, 432  
   papers of, 54  
   Irish, in Minnesota, 675

- Irish Catholic Benevolent Union*, 741  
*Irish Catholic Colonization Association of the United States*, 673  
 Isaac Jogues, St., 294  
 Ives, J. Moss, *The Ark and the Dove*, 145  
 Ives, Levi Silliman, 378  
*Trials of a Mind in Its Progress to Catholicism, The*, 341
- Jacks, Leo V., *Claude Dubuis*, 342  
 Jacobo Sedelmayr, 267  
 James Alphonsus McMaster, 438  
 James Whitfield, 315  
 Jean Lefebvre de Cheverus, 1768-1836, 364  
 Jessing, Joseph, 27, 455  
*Jesuit and Savage in New France*, 148  
*Jesuit Beginnings in New Mexico, 1867-1885*, 178  
*Jesuit Martyrs of North America, The*, 567  
*Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents*, 296, 297  
 Jesuits  
   in California, 256  
   in Florida, 149  
   in Louisiana, 115  
   in North America, 20, 52, 59, 148, 279, 280, 296, 542, 546, 551, 559, 565, 566  
   in Pacific Northwest, 106  
   in Pennsylvania, 123  
   in South America, 566  
   in Virginia, 158  
   martyrs of North America, 567  
   Maryland Province, 59  
   Missouri Province, 52  
   Neopolitan missions in United States, 195  
   Oregon Province, 45  
*Jesuits in North America in the Seventeenth Century*, 559  
*Jesuits in the Middle United States*, 546  
*Jesuits in Old Oregon, The*, 106  
 John Boyle O'Reilly, 453  
 John Carroll of Baltimore, 365  
 John England, Bishop of Charleston, 373  
 John Gilmary Shea, 426  
 John Gilmary Shea collection, 44  
 John L. Stoddard, 523  
 John McLoughlin, 344  
 Johnson, Bradley T., *The Foundation of Maryland*, 146  
 Johnson, Peter Leo  
   *Centennial Essays for the Milwaukee Archdiocese, 1843-1943*, 147  
   *Halcyon Days*, 659  
   *Stuffed Saddlebags*, 343  
 Johnson, Robert C., *John McLoughlin*, 344  
 Jolly, Ellen Ryan, *Nuns of the Battlefield*, 535  
 Jones, William H., *The History of Catholic Education in the State of Colorado*, 633  
 Joseph McKenna, 507  
*Joseph-Octave Plessis*, 396  
*Journal and Letters of Mother Theodore Guérin*, 369  
*Journal of Paul de Ru*, 264  
*Journalism*, 677-680
- Journals, Catholic, historical, 5  
 Judaism, 491  
 Judge, Charles J., *An American Missionary*, 433  
 Judge, William H., S.J., 433  
*Junipero Serra, Pioneer Colonist*, 287  
 Jurisdictions, ecclesiastical, in United States, 7
- Kaiser, Sister M. Laurina, O.S.B., *The Development of the Concept and Function of the Catholic Elementary School*, 619
- Kansas  
   Benedictines in, 538  
   Catholic education in, 627  
   Catholicism in, 103, 150, 170  
 Kansas Catholic Historical Society, 808  
*Kansas Monks*, 538  
 Katharine Tekakwitha, *see* Tegakouita, Catharine
- Katholisches Deutschum in der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika*, 90  
 Katzer, Friedrich Xaver, Abp., 230, 442  
 Keane, John J. Abp., 49, 407, 644  
 Keefe, Sister St. Thomas Aquinas, *The Congregation of the Grey Nuns*, 586  
 Keely, Patrick Charles, 435  
 Kehoe, Laurence, *Complete Works of the Most Reverend John Hughes*, 345  
 Kelley, Francis Clement  
   *Bishop Jots It Down, The*, 495  
   *Story of Extension, The*, 700  
 Kelly, Edward J., *History of the Diocese of Boise, 1863-1953*, 109  
 Kelly, George A., *The Story of St. Monica's Parish, New York City, 1879-1954*, 214  
 Kelly, Martin J., *History of Mt. St. Mary's Seminary of the West, Cincinnati, Ohio*, 660  
 Kelly, Sister M. Rosalita, I.H.M., *No Greater Service*, 587  
 Kelly, Sister Margaret Jean, *The Career of Joseph Lane*, 434  
 Kelly, Sister Mary Gilbert, O.P., *Catholic Immigrant Colonization Projects in the United States, 1815-1860*, 674
- Kennedy, Ambrose  
   *American Orator*, 496  
   *Quebec to New England*, 497  
 Kennedy, John H., *Jesuit and Savage in New France*, 148  
 Kennedy, John H., O.M.I., *Thomas Dongan*, 278  
 Kennedy, Sister Mary Benedicta, O.S.D., *Memoirs Historical and Edifying of a Missionary Apostolic*, 346  
 Kennedy, Thomas, *Father Ryan*, 347  
 Kenny, Michael, S.J.  
   *Catholic Culture in Alabama*, 661  
   *Romance of the Floridas, The*, 149
- Kenrick, Francis Patrick, Abp., 371, 380, 398, 399, 737  
 Kenrick, Peter Richard, Abp., 380  
 Kenton, Edna, *The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents*, 279  
 Kentucky

- Catholicism in, 164, 196, 203  
 Nativism in, 727  
 Kerby, William J., 462  
 Kervick, Francis W., *Patrick Charles Keely, Architect*, 435  
 Killowen, Charles Lord Russell, *see* Russell, Charles Russell, baron  
 King, Margaret Rives, *Memoirs of the Life of Mrs. Sarah Peter*, 348  
 Kino, Eusebio Francisco, S.J., 260, 262, 263, 281  
*Kino Reports to Headquarters*, 263  
*Kino's Historical Memoir of Pimeria Alta*, 260  
 Kinsella, Thomas H., *A Centenary of Catholicity in Kansas, 1822-1922*, 150  
 Kinsman, Frederick J.  
*Americanism and Catholicism*, 724  
*Salve Mater*, 498  
 Kip, William Ingraham, *The Early Jesuits in North America*, 280  
 Kirkfleet, Cornelius J., O.Praem.  
*Life of Patrick Augustine Feehan, The*, 436  
*White Canons of St. Norbert, The*, 552  
 Kirlin, Joseph L. J., *Catholicity in Philadelphia*, 151  
 Kirwin, James M., *History of Mt. St. Mary's Seminary of the West, Cincinnati, Ohio*, 660  
 Kleber, Albert, O.S.B.  
*History of St. Meinrad Archabbey, 1854-1954*, 553  
*St. Joseph Parish, Jasper, Indiana*, 215  
 Klein, Félix  
*Americanism: A Phantom Heresy*, 437, 763  
*In the Land of the Strenuous Life*, 499  
 Klinkhamer, Sister Marie Carolyn, O.P., *Edward Douglas White*, 500  
 Knights of Labor, 40, 459, 739  
 Know-Nothings, 15, 716, 732  
 Kohlbrenner, Bernard J., *A History of Catholic Education in the United States*, 610  
 Kohler, Sister Mary Hortense, *Life and Work of Mother Benedicta Bauer*, 349  
 Kongregation de Propaganda, Die, 696  
 Ku Klux Klan, and American Catholicism, 723, 735  
 Kucera, Daniel W., O.S.B., *Church-State Relationships in Education in Illinois*, 634  
 Kundig, Martin, 343  
 Kuppens, Francis, papers of, 52  
 Kwitichin, Sister Mary Augustine, O.S.F., *James Alphonsus McMaster*, 438  
 Labor, and Catholic Church, 412, 739  
 Labor relations, 424  
 La Farge, John, S.J.  
*American Amen, An*, 502  
*Manner is Ordinary, The*, 501  
 Lallou, William J., *The Fifty Years of the Apostolic Delegation, Washington, D. C., 1893-1943*, 754  
 Lambert, Louis A., letters of, 50  
 Lambing, Andrew A.  
*Brief Biographical Sketches of the Deceased Bishops and Priests Who Labored in the Diocese of Pittsburgh from the Earliest Times to the Present*, 246  
*History of the Catholic Church in the Dioceses of Pittsburgh and Allegheny*, 152  
 Lamott, John H., *History of the Archdiocese of Cincinnati, 1821-1921*, 153  
 Lamy, John Baptist, Abp., 403  
 Landerholm, Carl, *Notices and Voyages of the Famed Quebec Mission to the Pacific Northwest*, 154  
 Lane, Joseph, 434  
 Lanning, John Tate, *The Spanish Missions of Georgia*, 155  
 Lathrop, George Parsons, *A Story of Courage*, 588  
 Lathrop, Mother Alphonsa Hawthorne, 482, 505  
*Story of Courage, A*, 588  
 Latin America, missions in, 472  
 Latourette, Kenneth Scott, *The Great Century*, 701  
 Laurent, Laval, O.F.M., *Québec et l'Eglise aux Etats-Unis sous Mgr. Briand et Mgr. Plessis*, 755  
 Laveille, E., S.J., *The Life of Father de Smet, S.J., 1801-1873*, 350  
 Law, canonical, American, 689, 693  
 Lay trusteeism, 122, 136, 223  
 Leaders, Catholic, 38  
 Leahy, Walter T., *The Catholic Church of the Diocese of Trenton*, 156  
 Leary, Sister Mary Ancilla, *The History of Catholic Education in the Diocese of Albany*, 635  
 Lebreton, Dagmar Renshaw, *Chahta-Ima*, 351  
 Leclerc, Max, *Choses d'Amérique*, 439  
 Legal studies, 681-693  
 Leger, Sister Mary Celeste, *The Catholic Indian Missions in Maine, 1611-1820*, 157  
 Leland, Waldo G., *Concerning Catholic Historical Societies*, p. 120  
 Lemcke, Peter Henry, O.S.B., *Life and Work of Prince Demetrius Augustine Gallitzin*, 352  
*Lengthened Shadows*, 583  
 Lennon, Sister Mary Isidore, R.S.M., *Milestones of Mercy*, 589  
 Leopoldine Foundation, 695, 706, 709  
*Leopoldine Foundation and the Church in the United States*, 706  
*Less Traveled Road, The*, 515  
 Letterhouse, Marie Elisabeth, 237  
*Letters — Grave and Gay*, 441  
*Letters of Archbishop Corrigan to Bishop McQuaid*, 477  
*Lettres édifiantes et curieuses écrites des Missions Etrangères*, 296  
 Levi Silliman Ives, 378  
 Lewis, Clifford M., S.J., *The Spanish Jesuit Mission in Virginia, 1570-1572*, 158  
 Liberalism, and Catholicism, 87



- Liberia, missions in, 694  
 Liberty, religious, in America, 145  
*Life and Characteristics of Right Reverend Alfred A. Curtis*, 470  
*Life and Correspondence of Charles Carroll of Carrollton, 1737-1832*, 289  
*Life and Labors of Rt. Rev. Frederic Baraga*, 401  
*Life and Letters of Bishop McQuaid, The*, 478  
*Life and Letters of Eliza Allen Starr, The*, 451  
*Life and Scenery in Missouri*, 379  
*Life and Times of John Carroll, The*, 331  
*Life and Times of John England, The*, 332  
*Life and Times of the Rt. Rev. John Timon, The*, 321  
*Life and Work of Mother Benedicta Bauer*, 349  
*Life and Work of Prince Demetrius Augustine Gallitzin*, 352  
*Life and Writings of the Right Reverend John Bernard Delaney, The*, 486  
*Life and Writings of the Right Reverend John McMullen*, 452  
*Life, Letters, and Travels of Father Pierre-Jean De Smet, S.J., 1801-1873*, 316  
*Life of Archbishop John Ireland, The*, 457  
*Life of Cardinal Gibbons*, 476  
*Life of Demetrius Augustine Gallitzin*, 309  
*Life of Father de Smet, S.J., 1801-1873, The*, 350  
*Life of Father Hecker, The*, 418  
*Life of Fray Antonio Margil, O.F.M.*, 288  
*Life of James Cardinal Gibbons, The*, 419  
*Life of James Roosevelt Bayley, The*, 406  
*Life of John Boyle O'Reilly*, 461  
*Life of John Cardinal McCloskey, The*, 420  
*Life of John J. Keane, The*, 407  
*Life of Patrick Augustine Feehan, The*, 436  
*Life of Rev. Charles Nerinckx (Howlett)*, 339  
*Life of Rev. Charles Nerinckx (Maes)*, 355  
*Life of the Cardinal de Cheverus*, 322  
*Life of the Most Reverend John Hughes*, 333  
*Life of the Most Reverend M. J. Spalding, The*, 392  
*Life of the Right Reverend John Baptist Mary David, 1761-1841, The*, 325  
*Life of the Right Rev. John N. Neumann*, 302  
*Life of the Right Reverend Joseph P. Machebewf*, 431  
*Life of the Rt. Rev. Joseph Rosati, The*, 323  
*Life of Thomas D'Arcy McGee, The*, 391  
*Light of the Church in Kentucky, A*, 375  
 Literature, Catholic, 28  
 Liturgical movement, 503  
 Litz, Francis A.  
     *Father Tabb*, 440  
     *Letters—Grave and Gay and Other Prose of John Bannister Tabb*, 441  
*Lives of the Deceased Bishops of the Catholic Church in the United States*, 235  
 Lochemes, Sister M. Frederick, *Robert Walsh: His Story*, 353  
 Lockwood, Francis C., *With Padre Kino on the Trail*, 281  
 Logue, Sister Maria Kostka, *Sisters of St. Joseph of Philadelphia*, 590  
 Loidl, Franz, *Erzbischof Friedrich Xaver Katzer*, 442  
*Lone-Star Vanguard*, 101  
 Long Island, Catholic Church on, 171  
 Long Island Catholic Historical Society, 809  
*Long Road of Father Serra, The*, 282  
 Loomie, Albert J., S.J., *The Spanish Jesuit Mission in Virginia, 1570-1572*, 158  
 Loras, Mathias, Bp., 311  
 Loras family, 311  
 Lord, Robert H., *History of the Archdiocese of Boston in the Various Stages of Its Development, 1604-1943*, 159  
*Loretto*, 597  
*Loretto in the Rockies*, 648  
 Louis, Father, O.C.S.O., 508, 509  
 Louis, William L., *Diocesan Archives*, 21  
 Louise, Sister, 372  
*Louise Imogen Guiney*, 525  
 Louisiana  
     Capuchins in, 200  
     Catholicism, 100  
     Jesuits in, 115  
*Louvain American College*, 669  
*Loyal Life, A*, 460  
*Loyalty to Church and State*, 463  
 Lucey, William Leo, S.J.  
     *Catholic Church in Maine*, 160  
     *Catholic Magazines, 1865-1880*, 22  
 Ludwig I, King of Bavaria, letters of, 55  
 Ludwig, Sister M. Mileta, *A Chapter of Franciscan History*, 591  
 Ludwig-Missionsverein  
     in Munich, 51, 62  
     in U. S., 707  
*Ludwig-Missionsverein and the Catholic Church in the United States, The*, 707  
 Luskod, Peter, *see de Vaya, Vay*  
 Lynch, Cyprian, O.F.M., *Alonso de Benavides. Memorial of 1630*, 269  
 Lyons, Sister Letitia Mary, *Frances Norbert Blanchet and the Founding of the Oregon Missions, 1838-1848*, 161  
 Lyons, W. F., *Brigadier-General Thomas Francis Meagher*, 354  
 McAllister, Anna Shannon  
     *Ellen Ewing*, 447  
     *Flame in the Wilderness*, 360  
     *In Winter We Flourish*, 361  
 McAuliffe, Harold J., S.J., *Father Tim*, 506  
 McAvoy, Thomas T., C.S.C.  
     *Catholic Church in Indiana, 1780-1834, The*, 165  
     *Great Crisis in American Catholic History, 1895-1900, The*, 765  
     *Manuscript Collections Among American Catholics*, 48  
 McCann, Sister Mary Agnes  
     *Archbishop Purcell and the Archdiocese of Cincinnati*, 448  
     *History of Mother Seton's Daughters*, 592



- McCarthy, Francis Florence, *The History of Mission San Jose, California, 1797-1835*, 216
- McCarty, Sister Mary Eva, O.P., *The Sin-sinawa Dominicans*, 593
- McCloskey, John, Cardinal, 47, 420
- McColgan, Daniel T., *A Century of Charity*, 744
- McCollum case, 624
- McConville, Sister Mary St. Patrick, *Political Nativism in the State of Maryland, 1830-1860*, 726
- McCormick, Leo J., *Church-State Relationships in Education in Maryland*, 638
- McDermott, John Francis, *Old Cahokia*, 217
- McDevitt, Matthew, F.S.C., *Joseph McKenna*, 507
- Macdonald, Fergus, *The Catholic Church and the Secret Societies in the United States*, 743
- McDonald, Lloyd P., S.S., *The Seminary Movement in the United States*, 620
- McDonald, Sister M. Grace, O.S.B., *With Lamps Burning*, 594
- McElroy, John, S.J., diary of, 44
- McEniry, Sister Blanche Marie  
*American Catholics in the War with Mexico*, 756  
*Woman of Decision*, 449
- McEntee, Sister Mary Veronica, *The Sisters of Mercy of Harrisburg*, 595
- McGann, Sister Agnes Geraldine, *Nativism in Kentucky to 1860*, 727
- McGee, John W., *The Catholic Church in the Grand River Valley, 1833-1950*, 166
- McGee, Thomas D'Arcy, 303, 391
- McGill, Anna Blanche, *The Sisters of Charity of Nazareth, Kentucky*, 596
- McGloin, John B., S.J., *Eloquent Indian*, 450
- McGlynn, Edward, 408, 444
- McGovern, James J.  
*Life and Letters of Eliza Allen Starr, The*, 451  
*Life and Writings of the Right Reverend John McMullen, The*, 452
- McGovern, Patrick A., *History of the Diocese of Cheyenne*, 167
- McGrath, Sister Paul of the Cross, *Political Nativism in Texas, 1825-1860*, 728
- McGuire, Constantine E., *Catholic Builders of the Nation*, 76
- McGurrin, James, *Bourke Cockran*, 508
- McKee, Irving, *The Trail of Death*, 362
- McKenna, Joseph, 507
- McLaughlin, Sister Raymond, O.S.B., *A History of State Legislation Affecting Private, Elementary and Secondary Schools in the United States, 1870-1945*, 621
- McLoughlin, John, 338, 344
- McManamin, Francis G., S.J., *John Boyle O'Reilly*, 453
- McMaster, James Alphonsus, 48, 438
- McMullen, John, Bp., 452
- McNamara, Robert F.  
*American College in Rome, 1855-1955, The*, 662  
*Century of Grace, A*, 218
- McNamara, William, C.S.C., *The Catholic Church on the Northern Indiana Frontier, 1789-1844*, 168
- McNicholas, John T., Abp., 516
- McQuaid, Bernard J., Bp., 50, 477, 478
- McSorley, Joseph, C.S.P., *Father Hecker and His Friends*, 454
- McSweeney, Edward F. X., *The Story of the Mountain*, 663
- Machebeuf, Joseph P., Bp., 431
- Madeleva, Sister M., S.C.C., *My First Seventy Years*, 504
- Maes, Camillus P., 469  
*Life of Rev. Charles Nerinckx, The*, 355
- Magaret, Helene  
*Father De Smet*, 356  
*Giant in the Wilderness*, 357
- Magazines, see Periodicals
- Magri, F. Joseph, *The Catholic Church in the City and Diocese of Richmond*, 162
- Mahoney, Charles J., *The Relation of the State to Religious Education in Early New York, 1633-1825*, 636
- Maignen, Charles, *Father Hecker: Is He a Saint?*, 443
- Maine, Indian missions in, 157
- Maine Catholic Historical Magazine, 787, 810
- Maine Catholic Historical Society, 810
- Major Trends in American Church History, 67
- Malone, Sylvester L.  
*Dr. Edward McGlynn*, 444  
*Memorial of the Golden Jubilee of the Rev. Sylvester Malone*, 445
- Manner is Ordinary, *The*, 501
- Mannix, Edward J., *The American Convert Movement*, 764
- Manuscript Collections among American Catholics, 48
- Manuscript depositories, 37-59
- Manuscripta, 782
- Marcos de Niza, Fray, 258
- Margil, Antonio, Fray, O.F.M., 288
- Marianists, 562
- Marquette, Père, 286, 290, 295
- Marquette University, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, 654
- Marshall, Charles C., *The Roman Catholic Church in the Modern State*, 725
- Martin, Brother David, C.S.C., *American Catholic Convert Authors*, 247
- Martin, Sister M. Aquinata, O.P., *The Catholic Church on the Nebraska Frontier, 1854-1885*, 163
- Martyrs of the United States of America, 241
- Marx, Paul, O.S.B., *Virgil Michel and the Liturgical Movement*, 503
- Mary, Blessed Virgin, and America, 83
- Maryknoll Fathers, 511, 556, 560
- Maryknoll Mission Letters, 702
- Maryknoll Movement, *The*, 560
- Maryland

- Catholic Church in, 197  
Church-State relations, 638  
history, 146, 186, 266  
Nativism in, 726  
*Maryland: The Land of Sanctuary*, 186  
Mason, Sister Mary Paul, *Church-State Relationships in Education in Connecticut, 1633-1953*, 637  
*Mathew Carey*, 383  
Mattingly, Sister Mary Ramona, *The Catholic Church on the Kentucky Frontier, 1785-1812*, 164  
Maynard, Theodore  
*Catholic Church and the American Idea, The*, 74  
*Fire was Lighted, A*, 505  
*Great Catholics in American History*, 248  
*Long Road of Father Serra, The*, 282  
*Orestes Brownson*, 358  
*Reed and the Rock, The*, 359  
*Story of American Catholicism, The*, 75  
*Too Small a World*, 446  
Mazzuchelli, Samuel, O.P., 318, 346, 593  
Meagher, Thomas Francis, 299, 314, 354, 421  
*Meaning of Maryknoll, The*, 556  
*Medieval Francis in Modern America*, 541  
Mehegan, Mother Mary Xavier, 449, 602  
Meier, Joseph H., *The Official Catholic Directory*, 25  
*Meine Reise nach Nord-Amerika im Jahre 1842*, 385  
Meline, Mary M., *The Story of the Mountain*, 663  
Melville, Annabelle M.  
*Elizabeth Bayley Seton, 1774-1821*, 363  
*Jean LeFebvre de Cheverus, 1768-1836*, 364  
*John Carroll of Baltimore*, 365  
Membré, Zenobius, 290  
*Memoir of Roger Brooke Taney*, 400  
Memoirs, 229-530 passim  
*Memoirs and Writings of the Very Reverend James F. Callaghan*, 411  
*Memoirs Historical and Edifying of a Missionary Apostolic*, 346  
*Memoirs of Bishop Loras*, 311  
*Memoirs of Gen. Thomas Francis Meagher*, 314  
*Memoirs of the Life of Mrs. Sarah Peter*, 348  
*Memoirs of the Right Reverend Simon Wm. Gabriel Bruté*, 301  
*Memorial of the First Centenary of Georgetown College, D. C.*, 668  
*Memorial of the Golden Jubilee of the Rev. Sylvester Malone*, 445  
*Memorial of the Most Reverend Michael Augustine Corrigan*, 456  
*Memorial Volume. A History of the Third Plenary Council of Baltimore*, 691  
*Memorial Volume of the Centenary of St. Mary's Seminary of St. Sulpice*, 664  
*Memories of Many Years*, 467  
Men  
Catholic higher education, 615  
religious orders, 536-567  
*Menace to the Nation, A*, 719  
Merton, Thomas  
*Seven Storey Mountain, The*, 509  
*Sign of Jonas, The*, 510  
*Waters of Siloe, The*, 554  
Messmer, Sebastian G., 230  
*The Works of the Right Reverend John England*, 366  
Metton, Abbey, archives of, 51  
Mexican War, American Catholics in, 756  
Mexico, missions in, 117  
Micek, Adam A., *The Apologetics of Martin John Spalding*, 766  
Michel, Virgil, O.S.B., 503  
*Mid-America*, 785, 788  
Middle West, 785, 788  
Miège, J.-B., S.J., 327  
Miles, Richard Pius, O.P., 376  
*Milestones of Mercy*, 589  
Miller, Leo F., *Monsignor Joseph Jessing, 1836-1899*, 455  
Miller, Norbert H., O.M.Cap., *Pioneer Capuchin Missionaries in the United States, 1784-1816*, 555  
Milwaukee, Catholic history, 147  
Minnesota, Irish colonies in, 675  
Minogue, Anna Catherine  
*Loretto*, 597  
*Pages from a Hundred Years of Dominican History*, 598  
*Mission Monuments of New Mexico*, 140  
Mission of San Carlos Borromeo, Carmel, California, 208  
Mission San Jose, California, 216  
Missionaries  
French, 249  
in Mississippi Valley, 52  
Vincentian, 101  
*Missions and Missionaries of California, The*, 10, 121  
*Missions in Western New York*, 199, 397  
*Missions of New Mexico, 1776, The*, 95  
Missions, 694-709  
Franciscan, 6, 94, 105  
in California, 10, 37  
in Georgia, 17th century, 155  
in Maine, 157  
in New York, 397  
in Oregon, 98  
Indian, 45, 209, 296, 483, 704, 708  
Jesuit, 316  
Mississippi, Catholicity in, 134  
Mississippi Valley, Catholic history, 51, 52, 290  
Missouri, Catholic Church in, 129, 335  
Mitri, 386  
Mobberly, Joseph, Brother, diary of, 44  
Moeder, John W., *Early Catholicity in Kansas*, 170  
Mondésir, Edouard de, *Souvenirs d'Edouard de Mondésir*, 367  
*Monsignor Joseph Jessing, 1836-1899*, 455

- Montana  
   Catholicity in, 179  
   Indian missions in, 209  
 Montay, Sister Mary Innocenta, *The History of Catholic Secondary Education in the Archdiocese of Chicago*, 639  
 Mooney, Joseph F., *Memorial of the Most Reverend Michael Augustine Corrigan*, 456  
 Moore, Edmund A., *A Catholic Runs for President*, 729  
 Moore, Guy W., *The Case of Mrs. Surratt*, 368  
 Moraga, José Joaquín, 257  
 Moreau, Basil Anthony Mary, 543  
 Morison, Samuel Eliot, *Admiral of the Ocean Sea*, 283  
 Morris, William S., S.S., *The Seminary Movement in the United States*, 622  
 Mosaic of a Bishop, 516  
 Most Reverend Anthony J. Schuler, S.J., 514  
 Most Reverend Francis Patrick Kenrick, *The*, 371  
 Most Reverend John Hughes, 304  
 Mother Butler of Marymount, 481  
 Mother Emily of Sinsinawa, 473  
 Mother Philippine Duchesne, 324  
 Mother Seton's Sisters of Charity in Western Pennsylvania, 570  
 Mount Saint Mary's College, Emmitsburg, Maryland, 46, 663  
 Mt. St. Mary's Seminary of the West, Cincinnati, Ohio, 660  
 Moylan, Stephen, 273  
 Moynihan, James A., *The Life of Archbishop John Ireland*, 457  
 Mug, Sister Mary Theodosia, *Journal and Letters of Mother Theodore Guérin*, 369  
 Müller, J. B., *Schematismus der deutsch-sprechenden Priester, sowie der deutschen Katholiken-Gemeinden in den Vereinigten Staaten Nord-Amerika's*, 27  
 Mulrenan, Patrick, *A Brief Historical Sketch of the Catholic Church on Long Island*, 171  
 Mulvey, Sister Mary Doris, O.P., *French Catholic Missionaries in the Present United States, 1604-1791*, 249  
 Munich, mission societies, 48  
 Murphy, Grace, *Gallitzin's Letters*, 370  
 Murray, Philip, 40  
 Murrett, John C., *Tar Heel Apostle*, 511  
 My First Seventy Years, 504  
  
*Narrative of Early Pennsylvania, West New Jersey and Delaware*, 29  
 National Catholic War Council, 760  
*National Pastorals of the American Hierarchy, 1792-1919*, 71  
 Nationalism  
   German, 122  
   Irish, 391  
 Nationalities, 710-715  
 Nativism, 716-735  
*Nativism in Connecticut*, 730  
*Nativism in Kentucky to 1860*, 727  
  
*Nativism in the Old Northwest*, 734  
 Nativists, 15  
 Neale, Leonard, Abp., 305  
 Nebraska, Catholic Church in, 1854-1885, 163  
 Negroes  
   Catholic Church and, 641, 697, 698  
   Catholic statistics, 703  
   in United States, 701  
   missions, 483  
 Nerinckx, Charles, 339, 355, 357  
 Neumann, John, Bp., 302, 319  
 Nevins, Albert J., *The Meaning of Maryknoll*, 556  
*New Assisi, A*, 580  
 New England  
   anti-Catholicism in, 184  
   Catholicism in, 110, 124, 425  
   French Canadians in, 713  
 New England Catholic Historical Society, 811  
 New Jersey, Catholic Church in, 128  
*New Jersey Sisters of Charity, The*, 602  
 New Mexico  
   Church and State in, 189, 190  
   ecclesiastical history, 188  
   Franciscans in, 140  
   Jesuits in, 178, 195  
   Missions in, 94, 95, 114, 276, 466  
 New Orleans  
   papers of the Archdiocese, 48  
   history, 211  
 New York, 47  
   Catholic Church in, 102, 104, 193  
   Catholic education in, 629  
   Church-State relations in, 636  
   French Canadians in, 713  
   Nativism in, 733  
*New York Review*, 789  
 Newspapers, Catholic, 9, 38, 677, 679, 680  
*Nineteenth Century Educational Contribution of the Sisters of Charity of Saint Vincent de Paul in Virginia, The*, 643  
*Nineteenth Century Polish Catholic Periodical Publications in the United States*, 34  
*No Greater Service*, 587  
*No Shadow of Turning*, 410  
 Nolan, Hugh J., *The Most Reverend Francis Patrick Kenrick*, 371  
 Noll, John F., *The Diocese of Fort Wayne*, 172  
 Noonan, Carroll J., S.S., *Nativism in Connecticut, 1829-1860*, 730  
 North, William E., *Catholic Education in Southern California*, 640  
 Northwest  
   Catholic missions in, 173  
   documents on Catholic missions, 174  
   Nativism in, 734  
 Norton, Sister Mary Aquinas, *Catholic Missionary Activities in the Northwest, 1818-1864*, 173  
*Not with Silver or Gold*, 599  
*Notices and Voyages of the Famed Quebec Mission to the Pacific Northwest*, 154



- Notices Biographiques sur Mgr. J.-B. Miège*, 327  
*Noticias de Nueva California*, 259  
*Notre Dame. One Hundred Years*, 657  
*Notre Dame, University of*, 48, 417, 657  
*Nuesse, Celestine J., The Social Thought of American Catholics 1634-1829*, 745  
*Nugent, Sister Helen Louise, Sister Louise*, 372  
*Nuns of the Battlefield*, 535  
*Nute, Grace Lee, Documents Relating to the Northwest Missions, 1815-1827*, 174  
*Oblates of Mary Immaculate, missions in Mexico and Texas*, 117  
*O'Brien, Joseph L., John England*, 373  
*O'Brien, Matthew Anthony, O.P.*, 374  
*Observations in Lower California*, 256  
*O'Callaghan, Edmund Bailey*, 427  
*O'Connell, Denis J., Bp.*, 40, 49, 645  
*O'Connell, Jeremiah J., Catholicity in the Carolinas and Georgia, 1820-1878*, 175  
*O'Connell, William, Cardinal*, 528  
*Recollections of Seventy Years*, 512  
*O'Connor, Thomas F., Catholic Archives of the United States*, 7  
*Church in Mid-America, The*, 23  
*Writings on United States Catholic History*, 24  
*O'Daniel, Victor F., O.P.*, 43  
*American Apostle, An*, 374  
*Dominican Province of St. Joseph, The*, 557  
*Dominicans in Early Florida*, 558  
*Father of the Church in Tennessee, The*, 376  
*Light of the Church in Kentucky, A*, 375  
*Right Rev. Edward Dominic Fenwick, O.P., The*, 377  
*O'Dea, Thomas F., American Catholic Dilemma*, 623  
*O'Donnell, George E., St. Charles Borromeo Seminary, Overbrook*, 665  
*O'Donnell, J. Hugh, C.S.C., The Catholic Hierarchy of the United States, 1790-1922*, 250  
*Official Catholic Directory*, 25  
*Ogdensburg (Diocese) history*, 194  
*O'Gorman, Thomas, A History of the Roman Catholic Church in the United States*, 77  
*O'Grady, John, Catholic Charities in the United States*, 746  
*Levi Silliman Ives*, 378  
*O'Hanlon, John, Life and Scenery in Missouri*, 379  
*O'Hara, Constance, Heaven was Not Enough*, 513  
*O'Hara, Edwin Vincent*, 519  
*Pioneer Catholic History of Oregon*, 176  
*Ohio, Catholic schools in*, 628  
*Catholicism in*, 143, 233  
*Ohio Valley Catholic Historical Society*, 772, 812  
*Old Cahokia*, 217  
*Old Catholic Newspapers in Some Eastern Catholic Libraries*, 9  
*Old Jesuit Trails in Penn's Forest*, 123  
*Old St. Augustine's*, 564  
*Old St. Patrick's, New York's First Cathedral*, 206  
*Old St. Peter's, The Mother Church of Catholic New York, 1785-1935*, 223  
*Olivia, Sister Mary, With the Poverello*, 575  
*On Good Ground*, 584  
*On the King's Highway*, 571  
*On the Mission in Missouri, 1857-1868*, 335  
*On the Trail of a Spanish Pioneer*, 265  
*Onahan, William James*, 458  
*O'Neill, James M., Catholicism and American Freedom*, 78  
*Religion and Education under the Constitution*, 624  
*Ong, Walter J., S.J., Frontiers in American Catholicism*, 79  
*Oregon, Catholic history of*, 176  
*Missions*, 98, 161  
*Orestes A. Brownson (Brownson)*, 307  
*Orestes Brownson (Maynard)*, 358  
*Orestes A. Brownson (Schlesinger)*, 390  
*O'Reilly, John Boyle*, 453, 461, 464  
*O'Rourke, Thomas P., C.S.B., The Franciscan Missions in Texas, 1690-1793*, 177  
*Osage Indians, Catholic missions among*, 125  
*O'Shea, John J., The Two Kenricks*, 380  
*Our American Cardinals*, 254  
*Our Bishops Speak*, 73  
*Our Catholic Heritage in Texas*, 111  
*Our Land and Our Lady*, 83  
*Our Negro and Indian Missions*, 703  
*Owens, Sister M. Lilliana, Jesuit Beginnings in New Mexico, 1867-1885*, 178  
*Most Reverend Anthony J. Schuler, S.J.*, 514  
*Oxford Movement, in United States*, 475  
*P. J. Kenedy and Sons*, 762  
*Pacific Northwest, Catholic history of*, 45  
*Jesuits in*, 106  
*missionary activities in*, 154  
*Pageant in the Wilderness*, 261  
*Pages from a Hundred Years of Dominican History*, 598  
*Pahorezki, Sister M. Sevina, The Social and Political Activities of William James Onahan*, 458  
*Palladino, Lawrence B., S.J., Indian and White in the Northwest*, 179  
*Palóu, Francisco, Fray, O.F.M.*, 259, 270  
*Palóu's Life of Fray Junipero Serra*, 270  
*Papacy, Documents, 1783-1884*, 86  
*Paré, George, The Catholic Church in Detroit, 1701-1888*, 180  
*Parent First, The*, 618  
*Paris, mission societies in*, 48  
*Parish of St. Michael, 1857-1957*, 205



- Parkman, Francis, *The Jesuits in North America in the Seventeenth Century*, 559
- Parsons, Wilfrid, S.J.  
*Early Catholic Americana*, 26  
*First Freedom, The*, 692
- Path I Trod, *The*, 412
- Patrick Charles Keely, 435
- Patrick Donahoe, 425
- Pattee, Richard, *El Catolicismo en Estados Unidos*, 80
- Paulist, 454
- Pennsylvania  
Catholic Church in, 772  
Jesuits in, 123
- Père Marquette, 286
- Periodicals, 771-796  
Catholic, 5, 22, 33  
Polish Catholic, 34
- Perrichon, J., *Vie de Mgr. Dubuis*, 381
- Persico, Ignatius, Cardinal, 468
- Peter, Sarah Worthington King, 348, 361
- Peter E. Dietz, 424
- Petit, Benjamin Marie, 362
- Phelan, Thomas P.  
*Catholics in Colonial Days*, 767  
*Thomas Dongan*, 284
- Philadelphia, Catholicism in, 151, 790
- Philibert, Helene, *Saint Matthew's of Washington, 1840-1940*, 219
- Philibert, Imogene, *Saint Matthew's of Washington, 1840-1940*, 219
- Philippine Duchesne, 312
- Philippines, Catholicism in, 513, 530
- Pierz, Francis Xavier, 326
- Piette, Charles J.-G. Maximim, O.F.M., *Evocation de Junípero Serra*, 285
- Pioneer Capuchin Missionaries in the United States, 555
- Pioneer Catholic History of Oregon, 176
- Pioneer Catholic Journalism, 680
- Pioneer German Catholics in the American Colonies, 715
- Pioneer Priests of North America, 542
- Pittsburgh  
clergy of, 246  
history, 152, 181
- Pius XII, Pope, 524
- Plenary councils, 681, 682, 683, 686, 687, 691
- Plessis, Joseph-Octave, Bp., 396
- Polish National Catholic Church in America and Poland, 710
- Political Nativism in New York State, 733
- Political Nativism in Tennessee to 1860, 722
- Political Nativism in Texas, 728
- Political Nativism in the State of Maryland, 726
- Political science, 791
- Politics, and Catholicism, 87
- Pontificia Americana, 86
- Population, Catholic, in United States, to 1920, 84
- Portland, Maine (Diocese), history, 160
- Position of the Historical Section of the Sacred Congregation of Rites on the Introduction of the Cause for Beatification and Canonization and on the Virtues of the Servant of God Katharine Tekakwitha, the Lily of the Mohawks, 277
- Potawatomi Indians, 150
- Powderly, Terence V., 40, 412
- Thirty Years of Labor, 1859-1889, 459
- Power, Edward J., *A History of Catholic Higher Education in the United States*, 625
- Powers, George C., M.M., *The Maryknoll Movement*, 560
- Praemonstratensian Order, 552
- Price, Thomas Frederick, M.M., 511
- Priest and Local History, *The*, 19
- Priests  
French, in United States, 252  
Negro, 240  
*see also* Clergy
- Priests and Parishes of the Diocese of Brooklyn, 1820-1944, 225
- Printz, Johan, *Narrative of Early Pennsylvania, West New Jersey and Delaware*, 29
- Propagation de la Foi, 63
- Property, Church, state laws relating to, 688
- Protestant-Catholic-Jew, 742
- Protestant Crusade, 716
- Protestantism, 67
- Protestant, and Catholics, in Massachusetts, 747
- Protestant and Catholics, 747
- Providence, Rhode Island  
founding, 112  
nationalist rebellion in, 712
- Provincial Councils, 684, 685, 687
- Public Funds for Church and Private Schools, 616
- Publishers, Catholic, 762
- Purcell, John B., Abp., 448
- Purcell, William P., *Catholic Pittsburgh's One Hundred Years*, 181
- Putz, Louis J., C.S.C., *The Catholic Church, U. S. A.*, 81
- Québec et l'Eglise aux Etats-Unis, 755
- Quebec to New England, 497
- Rahill, Peter J., *The Catholic Indian Missions and Grant's Peace Policy, 1870-1884*, 704
- Ray, Sister Mary Augustina, B.V.M., *American Opinion of Roman Catholicism in the Eighteenth Century*, 731
- Raymond, M., O.C.S.O.  
*Burnt Out Incense*, 544  
*Less Traveled Road, The*, 515
- Reardon, James Michael  
*Catholic Church in the Diocese of St. Paul, The*, 182  
*George Anthony Belcourt*, 382
- Reardon, Maurice E., *Mosaic of a Bishop*, 516
- Rebel Priest and Prophet, 408
- Rebuilding a Lost Faith, 520
- Recent Studies in American Catholic History 18
- Recollections of a Happy Life, 417

- Recollections of Seventy Years*, 512  
*Records*, of American Catholic Historical Society of Philadelphia, 801  
*Redemptorist Centenaries, The*, 540  
 Redemptorists, in United States, 540, 563  
*Redemptorists in the West*, 563  
*Reed and the Rock, The*, 359  
 Reilly, Daniel F., O.P., *The School Controversy, 1891-1893*, 626  
 Reilly, George L. A.  
     *Century of Catholicism, A*, 220  
     *Sacred Heart in Bloomfield*, 221  
 Reilly, John T., *Collections and Recollections in the Life and Times of Cardinal Gibbons*, 768  
 Reiter, Ernst A., S.J., *Schematismus der katholischen deutschen Geistlichkeit in der Ver. Staaten Nord-Amerika's*, 27  
*Relatio Itineris in Marylandiam*, 266  
*Relation of the State to Religious Education in Early New York, The*, 636  
 Religion, in United States, 430  
*Religion and Education under the Constitution*, 624  
 Religious communities, 533-603  
 Religious education, 613  
*Religious Mission of the Irish People and Catholic Colonization*, 676  
 Religious orders for women, 533-535, 568-603  
*Religious Orders of Women in the United States*, 534  
*Reminiscences of a Portrait Painter*, 428  
*Reminiscences of Edgar P. Wadhams*, 475  
 Repplier, Agnes, 521  
     *Junipero Serra*, 287  
     *Père Marquette*, 286  
*Retrospect of Fifty Years, A*, 489  
 Reuss, Francis X., *Biographical Cyclopaedia of the Catholic Hierarchy of the United States, 1784-1898*, 251  
*Review of Politics*, 791  
 Rey, Agapito, *Fray Alonso de Benavides' Revised Memorial of 1634*, 276  
 Reynolds, Ignatius, 366  
 Rezek, Antoine Ivan, *History of the Diocese of Sault Ste. Marie and Marquette*, 183  
 Rice, Madeleine Hooke, *American Catholic Opinion in the Slavery Controversy*, 757  
 Richard, Gabriel, S.S., 405  
 Richards, Henry Livingston, 460  
 Richards, J. Havens, S.J., *A Loyal Life*, 460  
 Richardson, Albert T., *Life, Letters, and Travels of Father Pierre Jean De Smet, 1801-1873*, 316  
 Richmond (Diocese), 49, 99, 162  
 Right Rev. Edward Dominic Fenwick, O.P., 377  
 Right Rev. Richard Luke Concanen, O.P., *The*, 340  
 Riley, Arthur J.  
     *Catholicism in New England to 1788*, 184  
     *History of Saint John's Seminary, Brighton*, 667  
*Rim of Christendom*, 262  
 Riordan, Michael J., *Cathedral Records from the Beginning of Catholicism in Baltimore to the Present Time*, 222  
 Rios, Eduardo Enrique, *Life of Fray Antonio Margil, O.F.M.*, 288  
 Robert Walsh, 353  
 Roche, James Jeffrey, *Life of John Boyle O'Reilly*, 461  
 Rochester, New York (Diocese), collections, 50  
 Roemer, Theodore, O.F.M.Cap.  
     *Catholic Church of the United States, The*, 82  
     *Leopoldine Foundation and the Church in the United States, 1829-1839, The*, 706  
     *Ludwig-Missionsverein and the Catholic Church in the United States, 1838-1918, The*, 707  
     *Ten Decades of Alms*, 705  
 Roger B. Taney, 394  
*Roman Catholic Church in the Modern State*, 725  
*Romance of Lady Poverty, A*, 539  
*Romance of the Floridas, The*, 149  
 Romig, Walter, *The Guide to Catholic Literature*, 28  
 Rommel, Henri, *Thomas Bouquillon*, 462  
 Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, 524  
 Roosevelt, Theodore, 522, 530  
 Rosati, Joseph, Bp., 323  
 Rothan, Emmet H., O.F.M., *The German Catholic Immigrant in the United States, 1830-1860*, 714  
 Rothensteiner, John, *History of the Archdiocese of St. Louis*, 185  
 Rouquette, Adrien-Emmanuel, 351  
 Rouse, Michael Francis, *A Study of the Development of Negro Education Under Catholic Auspices*, 641  
 Rowe, Kenneth W., *Mathew Carey*, 383  
 Rowland, Kate Mason, *Life and Correspondence of Charles Carroll of Carrollton, 1737-1832*, 289  
 Ru, Paul de, S.J., 264  
 Ruane, Joseph W., *The Beginnings of the Society of St. Sulpice in the United States, 1791-1829*, 561  
 Ruskowski, Leo F., S.S., *French Emigré Priests in the United States, 1791-1815*, 252  
 Russell, Charles Russell, baron, 429  
 Russell, William T., *Maryland: The Land of Sanctuary*, 186  
 Ryan, Abram Joseph, 347  
 Ryan, Alvan S., *The Brownson Reader*, 384  
     *Social Doctrine in Action*, 517  
 Ryan, John A., 40  
 Ryan, Joseph Paul, M.M., *Travel Literature as Source Material for American Catholic History*, 29  
 Ryan, Leo Raymond, *Old St. Peter's*, 223  
 Ryan, Paul E., *History of the Diocese of Covington, Kentucky*, 187

- Sacred Congregation de Propaganda Fide*, 684  
*Sacred Heart in Bloomfield*, 221  
*Saint Among Savages*, 294  
*Saint Among the Hurons*, 293  
*St. Ann's on East Twelfth Street, New York City, 1852-1952*, 204  
 St. Benedict's Abbey, Atchison, Kansas, 538  
 St. Bonaventure University, St. Bonaventure, N. Y., 655  
*St. Ferdinand de Florissant: The Story of An Ancient Parish*, 212  
 St. Ferdinand Parish, Ferdinand, Indiana, 215  
 St. Francis Seminary, Milwaukee, Wisconsin, 659  
 St. Ignatius Mission, Montana, 209  
 Saint John's Abbey, Collegeville, Minnesota, 51, 537  
 Saint John's Seminary, Boston, 667  
 Saint John's University, Collegeville, Minnesota, 537  
*St. Joseph Parish, Jasper, Indiana*, 215  
 St. Joseph's Provincial Seminary, Troy, N. Y., history, 653  
*St. Joseph's Seminary, Dunwoodie*, 666  
 St. Louis, Missouri, 185  
 Catholicism in, 224  
*St. Louis Catholic Historical Review*, 793, 803  
 St. Louis University, St. Louis, Missouri, archives, 52  
*St. Louis University Collection of Jesuitica Americana, The*, 52  
 St. Mary's Church, Corning, N. Y., 218  
 St. Mary's (Church), Natchez, 213  
 St. Mary's Church, Philadelphia, lay trusteeship in, 226  
 St. Mary's Seminary of St. Sulpice, Baltimore, 53, 664  
*St. Matthew's of Washington, 1840-1940*, 219  
 St. Meinrad Archabbey, St. Meinrad, Indiana, 553  
 St. Michael's Parish, New York City, 205  
 St. Monica's Parish, New York City, 214  
 St. Patrick's Church, New Orleans, Louisiana, 211  
 St. Paul (Archdiocese), 54, 182, 334, 771  
 St. Peter's (Church), New York City, 223  
 St. Pius Parish, Troy, Indiana, 215  
 Saint Thomas Parish, Ann Arbor, Michigan, 210  
 St. Thomas Seminary at Poplar Neck, Bardstons, Kentucky, 658  
 St. Vincent Archabbey, Latrobe, Pennsylvania, archives, 55  
 Sacramento, California (Diocese), 202  
*Sacred Heart Review*, 792  
 Salpointe, Jean Baptiste, *Soldiers of the Cross*, 188  
*Salve Mater*, 498  
 Salzbacher, Josef, *Meine Reise nach Nordamerika im Jahre 1842*, 385  
 San Francisco  
   founding, 257  
   University of, manuscripts of, 56  
 San Luis Gonzaga Mission, 256  
*Sanctity in America*, 234  
 Santa Barbara Mission, Santa Barbara, California, 14, 57  
 Santa Fe (Archdiocese), 6  
 Sargent, Daniel  
   *All the Day Long*, 518  
   Mitri, 386  
   *Our Land and Our Lady*, 83  
 Satolli, Francis, Cardinal, *Loyalty to Church and State*, 463  
 Sault Ste. Marie (Diocese), 183  
 Savage, Sister Mary Lucida, *The Congregation of Saint Joseph of Carondelet*, 600  
 Scanlon, Arthur J., *St. Joseph's Seminary, Dunwoodie, New York, 1896-1921*, 666  
 Schauinger, J. Herman  
   *Cathedrals in the Wilderness*, 387  
   Stephen T. Badin, 388  
   William Gaston, 389  
*Schematismus der deutschsprechenden Priester, sowie der deutschen Katholiken-Gemeinden in den Vereinigten Staaten Nordamerikas*, 27  
*Schematismus der katholischen deutschen Geistlichkeit in der Ver. Staaten Nordamerikas*, 27  
 Schlesinger, Arthur M., Jr., *Orestes A. Brownson*, 390  
 Schmeckebeier, Lawrence F., *History of the Know-Nothing Party in Maryland*, 732  
 Schmitz, Joseph W., S.M., *The Society of Mary in Texas*, 562  
 Schofield, William G., *Seek for a Hero*, 464  
 Scholes, France V.  
   *Church and State in New Mexico, 1616-1650*, 189  
   *Troublesome Times in New Mexico, 1659-1670*, 190  
*School Controversy, The*, 626  
 Schools  
   Catholic, 608, 609, 619  
   private, 616, 621  
 Schroeder, Sister Mary Carol, O.S.F., *The Catholic Church in the Diocese of Vincennes, 1847-1877*, 191  
 Schroll, Sister Agnes Claire, O.S.B., *The Social Thought of John Lancaster Spalding*, 465  
 Schrott, Lambert, O.S.B., *Pioneer German Catholics in the American Colonies, 1734-1784*, 715  
 Schuler, Anthony J., Bp., 514  
 Schulte, Paul C., *The Catholic Heritage of St. Louis*, 224  
 Scisno, Louis Dow, *Political Nativism in New York State*, 733  
*Second Spring*, 404  
 Secret societies, and the Church, 743  
*Secularization of the California Missions, 1810-1846*, 132  
 Sedelmayr, Jacobo, S.S., 267  
*Seek for a Hero*, 464  
 Segale, Sister Blandina, *At the End of the Santa Fe Trail*, 466



- Seghers, Charles John, Abp., 414  
*Seminary Movement in the United States, The* (McDonald), 620  
*Seminary Movement in the United States, The* (Morris), 622  
 Semple, Henry C., S.J., *The Ursulines in New Orleans and Our Lady of Prompt Succor*, 601  
*Sentinellist Agitation in New England*, 712  
 Serials, see Periodicals  
 Serra, Junipero, O.F.M., 208, 256, 270, 282, 285, 287, 297  
 Serra Award, 799  
 Seton, Elizabeth, Mother, 300, 363  
 Seton, Robert, *Memories of Many Years, 1839-1922*, 467  
 Seton Hall University, South Orange, New Jersey, 649  
*Seven Storey Mountain, The*, 509  
 Sexton, John E.  
     *History of Saint John's Seminary, Brighton*, 667  
     *History of the Archdiocese of Boston*, 159  
*Shadow of the Pope*, 735  
 Shahan, Thomas J., Bp., 462  
 Shannon, James P., *Catholic Colonization on the Western Frontier*, 675  
 Sharkey, Sister Mary Agnes, *The New Jersey Sisters of Charity*, 602  
 Sharp, John K.  
     *History of the Diocese of Brooklyn, 1853-1953*, 192  
     *Priests and Parishes of the Diocese of Brooklyn, 1820-1944*, 225  
 Shaughnessy, Gerald, S.M., *Has the Immigrant Kept the Faith?*, 84  
 Shaw, J. G., Edwin Vincent O'Hara, 519  
 Shea, John Gilmary, 44, 426  
     *Catholic Church in the United States, The*, 68  
     *Discovery and Exploration of the Mississippi Valley*, 290  
     *Hierarchy of the Catholic Church in the United States, The*, 253  
     *History of the Catholic Church in the United States, The*, 85  
     *History of the Catholic Missions among the Indian Tribes of the United States, 1529-1845*, 708  
     *Memorial of the First Centenary of Georgetown College, D. C.*, 668  
 Shearer, Donald C., O.M.Cap.  
     *Ignatius Cardinal Persico, O.M.Cap.*, 468  
     *Pontificia Americana*, 86  
 Sherman, Ellen Ewing, 231  
 Sherman, Thomas E., S.J., 487  
 Shields, Currin V., *Democracy and Catholicism in America*, 87  
 Shields, Thomas Edward, 526  
 Shuster, George N., *The Catholic Spirit in America*, 88  
*Sign of Jonas, The*, 510  
*Simon Bruté de Rémur*, 328  
*Sinsinawa Dominicans, The*, 593  
*Sister Louise (Josephine Van der Schrieck) 1813-1886*, 372  
 Sisters of Charity, in the United States, 570, 579, 585, 592, 596, 602, 643  
*Sisters of Charity of Nazareth, The*, 596  
 Sisters of Divine Providence  
     *Character Sketches of the Rt. Rev. C. P. Maes*, 469  
     history, 573  
 Sisters of Loretto, in Kentucky, 597  
 Sisters of Mercy, in the United States, 582, 583, 569, 576, 578, 589, 595  
*Sisters of Mercy of Harrisburg, The*, 595  
*Sisters of Mercy of Nebraska*, 576  
 Sisters of Providence of Saint Mary-of-the-Woods, 572  
 Sisters of Saint Francis, Oldenburg, Indiana, 575  
 Sisters of St. Francis of Assisi, 580  
 Sisters of St. Joseph, in the United States, 584, 590, 600, 603  
*Sisters of St. Joseph of Philadelphia*, 590  
 Sisters of the Congregation of the Precious Blood, in Ohio, 599  
 Sisters of the Holy Cross of St. Mary of the Immaculate Conception, 571  
 Sisters of the Third Order of Saint Francis of Perpetual Adoration, 591  
 Sisters of the Visitation, *Life and Characteristics of Right Reverend Alfred A. Curtis*, 470  
 Sisters, Servants of the Immaculate Heart of Mary, 587  
 Skelton, Isabel, *The Life of Thomas D'Arcy McGee*, 391  
*Sketches of the Early Catholic Missions of Kentucky*, 196  
*Sketches of the Establishment of the Church in New England*, 124  
*Sketches of the Life, Times, and Character of the Rt. Rev. Benedict Joseph Flaget*, 393  
 Skinner, Thomas L., C.S.S.R., *The Redemptorists in the West*, 563  
 Slavery  
     American Catholics and, 750, 757  
     morality of, 737  
 Smith, Alfred, 492, 494, 527, 725, 729  
 Smith, Bernard, Abbot, 51  
 Smith, Ellen Hart, *Charles Carroll of Carrollton*, 291  
 Smith, Hales T., *Here They Once Stood*, 108  
 Smith, Helen Grace, *Fidelis of the Cross*, 471  
 Smith, John Talbot  
     *Catholic Church in New York, The*, 193  
     *History of the Diocese of Ogdensburg, A*, 194  
 Smith, Walter G., *Fidelis of the Cross*, 471  
 Social action, Catholic, in 20th century, 445, 517, 748  
*Social and Political Activities of William James Onahan, The*, 458  
*Social Doctrine In Action*, 517  
*Social Justice Review*, 794  
 Social studies, 736-748



- Social Thought of American Catholics*, 745  
*Social Thought of John Lancaster Spalding, The*, 465  
*Social Thought of the German Roman Catholic Central Verein, The*, 738  
 Societies, historical, 4, 799-814  
 Society, and Catholic Church, 432  
 Society for the Propagation of the Faith, 63, 98, 699  
 Society of African Missions, 694  
 Society of Jesus, *see* Jesuits  
*Society of Mary in Texas*, 562  
 Society of the Sacred Heart, 574  
 Society of St. Vincent de Paul, in United States, 744  
 Sociology, 742  
*Soldiers of the Cross*, 188  
*Some Anglo-American Converts to Catholicism Prior to 1829*, 243  
*Some Corrections and Additions to Early Catholic Americana*, 26  
 Sorin, Edward, C.S.C., 543  
 Sonora, California, 260, 265, 267  
 Sorrentino, Giuseppe M., S.J., *Dalle Montagne Rocciose al Rio Bravo*, 195  
*Sorrow Built a Bridge*, 482  
*Sources for the History of the Catholic Church in the Public Archives of Canada*, 8  
 South Dakota, missions in, 119, 120  
 Southwest, Catholic history, 58  
*Souvenirs d'Edouard de Mondésir*, 367  
 Spalding, John Lancaster, Bp., 465, 673  
     *Life of the Most Reverend M. J. Spalding, The*, 392  
     *Religious Mission of the Irish People and Catholic Colonization, The*, 676  
 Spalding, Martin J., Abp., 392, 766  
     *Sketches of the Early Catholic Missions of Kentucky*, 196  
     *Sketches of the Life, Times, and Character of the Rt. Rev. Benedict Joseph Flaget*, 393  
 Spanish borderlands, 30  
*Spanish Jesuit Missions in Virginia, 1570-1572*, 158  
*Spanish Missions of Georgia, The*, 155  
*Spirit is Mercy, The*, 578  
 Spring Hill College, Alabama, 661  
 Springfield, Illinois (Diocese), 198  
 Stanton, Thomas J., *A Century of Growth*, 197  
 Starr, Eliza Allen, 451  
*State Last, The*, 612  
 Steck, Francis Borgia, O.F.M., *A Tentative Guide to Historical Materials on the Spanish Borderlands*, 30  
 Stephen Moylan, 273  
 Stephen T. Badin, 388  
 Stock, Leo Francis  
     *Consular Relations between the United States and the Papal States, 1797-1870*, 758  
     *United States Ministers to the Papal States*, 759  
 Stoddard, John L., 523  
     *Rebuilding a Lost Faith*, 520  
 Stokes, Anson Phelps, *Church and State in the United States*, 89  
 Stokes, George Stewart, *Agnes Repplier*, 521  
 Stone, James Kent, C.P., 410, 471  
     *Awakening and What Followed, An*, 472  
 Storer, Bellamy, 522  
 Storer, Maria Longworth, *In Memoriam: Bellamy Storer*, 522  
*Story of American Catholicism, The*, 75  
*Story of Courage, A*, 588  
*Story of Extension*, 700  
*Story of Marquette University*, 654  
*Story of St. Monica's Parish, New York City, 1879-1954*, 214  
*Story of the Mountain, The*, 663  
*Story of the Sisters of Mercy in Mississippi*, 569  
*Strangers in the Land*, 723  
 Stratemeier, George B., O.P., *Thomas Cornwaleys*, 292  
 Studies, legal, 681-693  
*Study of Catholic Secondary Education during the Colonial Period, A*, 617  
*Study of the Development of Negro Education Under Catholic Auspices in Maryland and the District of Columbia, A*, 641  
*Study of the Movement for German National Parishes in Philadelphia and Baltimore, 1787-1802*, 122  
*Stuffed Saddlebags*, 343  
 Sullivan, Sister Mary Xaveria, *The History of Catholic Secondary Education in the Archdiocese of Boston*, 642  
 Sulpicians, in United States, 53, 549, 561  
*Summit of a Century, The*, 649  
 Surratt, Mary E., Mrs., 368  
 Swisher, Carl Brent, Roger B. Taney, 394  
 Sylvain, Robert, F.S.C., *La vie et l'oeuvre de Henry de Courcy, 1820-1861*, 395  
 Synods, *see* Councils and Synods  
 Synon, Mary, *Mother Emily of Sinsinawa*, 473  
 Syracuse (Diocese), 141  
 Tabb, John Bannister, 440, 441  
 Talbot, Francis Xavier, S.J.  
     *Saint Among Savages*, 294  
     *Saint Among the Hurons*, 293  
 Taney, Roger Brooke, 394, 400  
*Tar Heel Apostle*, 511  
 Taylor, D. Crane, John L. Stoddard, 523  
 Taylor, Myron C., *Wartime Correspondence between President Roosevelt and Pope Pius XII*, 524  
 Taylor Collection, 37  
 Tekakwitha, Catharine, 277  
*Ten Decades of Alms*, 705  
 Tenison, Eva M., *Louise Imogen Guiney*, 525  
 Tennessee  
     Catholicism in, 127  
     Nativism in, 722  
*Tentative Guide to Historical Materials on the Spanish Borderlands*, 30

- Têtu, Henri, *Joseph-Octave Plessis*, 396
- Texas
- Catholicism in, 58, 101, 111, 117, 126
  - Franciscans in, 177
  - Marianists in, 562
  - Nativism in, 728
- Texas Catholic Historical Society, 813
- Textbooks, Nativism in, 721
- Thauren, Johannes, S.V.D., *Ein Gnadenstrom zur Neuen Welt und seine Quelle*, 709
- Thébaud, Augustus, S.J., 430
- Theodore Roosevelt and Catholics, 1882-1919*, 530
- Theological Studies*, 795
- Theology, 774, 784, 789, 795
- Thirty Years of Labor*, 459
- Thomas, Sister M. Evangeline
- Footprints on the Frontier*, 603
  - Nativism in the Old Northwest*, 734
- Thomas Bouquillon, 462
- Thomas Cornwaleys, 292
- Thomas D'Arcy McGee, 303
- Thomas Dongan (Kennedy), 278
- Thomas Dongan (Phelan), 284
- Thomas Edward Shields, 526
- Thomas Francis Meagher, 299
- Thomas Francis Meehan, 1854-1942, 421
- Thompson, Joseph J., *The Diocese of Springfield in Illinois*, 198
- Three Archbishops of Milwaukee*, 230
- Three Generations*, Maria Boyle Ewing (1801-1864), Ellen Ewing Sherman (1824-1888), Minnie Sherman Fitch (1851-1913), 231
- Thwaites, Reuben Gold
- Father Marquette*, 295
  - Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents*, 296
- Tibesar, Antonine, O.F.M., *Writings of Junípero Serra*, 297
- Timon, John, C.M., 101, 321
- Missions in Western New York and Church History of the Diocese of Buffalo*, 199, 397
- Timpe, Georg, *Katholisches Deutschtum in der Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika*, 90
- Too Small a World*, 446
- Tourscher, Francis E., O.S.A.
- Diary and Visitation Record of the Rt. Rev. Francis Patrick Kenrick*, 398
  - Hogan Schism and Trustee Troubles in St. Mary's Church, Philadelphia, 1820-1829*, The, 226
  - Kenrick-Frenaye Correspondence, 1830-1862*, The, 399
  - Old St. Augustine's*, 564
- Trail of Death*, The, 362
- Trappists, 515, 544, 550
- Travel Literature as Source Material for American Catholic History*, 29
- Trenton (Diocese), Catholic Church in, 156
- Trials of a Mind in Its Progress to Catholicism*, The, 341
- Troublesome Times in New Mexico, 1659-1670*, 190
- Trudel, Marcel, *Chiniquy*, 474
- Tumulty, Joe, 480
- Twenty-four American Cardinals*, 239
- Two Kenricks*, The, 380
- Tyler, Samuel, *Memoir of Roger Brooke Taney*, 400
- Underwood, Kenneth Wilson, *Protestants and Catholics*, 747
- United States
- Canadian relations with, 755
  - Catholic Church in, 778
  - diplomatic relations with Papal States, 752, 758, 759
  - United States Catholic Chaplains in the World War*, 255
  - United States Catholic Historical Magazine*, 796, 814
  - United States Catholic Historical Society, 814
  - United States Constitution, first Amendment, 692
  - United States Ministers to the Papal States*, 759
  - Unpublished Letters of Charles Carroll of Carrollton, and of His Father, Charles Carroll of Doughoregan*, 268
  - Ursulines, in New Orleans, 601
  - Utah, Catholic Church in, 137
- Van der Heyden, J., *The Louvain American College, 1857-1907*, 669
- Van der Schrieck, Josephine, 372
- Vay, Peter, *see de Vaya*, Vay
- Venerable John Neumann, C.S.S.R., 319
- Verwyst, Chrysostom, O.F.M., *Life and Labors of Rt. Rev. Frederic Baraga*, 401
- Vida del Padre Serra*, 259
- Vie de Mgr. Dubuis*, 381
- Vie et l'oeuvre de Henry de Courcy, La*, 395
- Vienna, mission societies, 48
- Vigilante, Livio, S.J., 178
- Vincennes (Diocese), 96
- Virgil Michel and the Liturgical Movement*, 503
- Virginia
- Catholic Church in, 1815-1822, 136
  - Jesuit missions, 1570-1572, 158
- Visitation Nuns (Georgetown Convent), 588
- Vogel, Claude L., O.M.Cap.
- Capuchins in French Louisiana, 1722-1766*, The, 200
  - Franciscan History of North America*, 31
- Vollmar, Edward R., S.J., 24
- Catholic Church in America, The, 32
- Wadhams, Edgar P., Bp., 475
- Wadhams, Juliana, *The Case of Cornelia Connelly*, 402
- Walker, Fintan G., *The Catholic Church in the Meeting of Two Frontiers*, 201
- Walsh, Henry L., S.J., *Hallowed Were the Gold Dust Trails*, 202
- Walsh, James A., Bp., 518

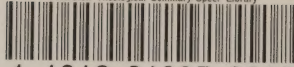
- Walsh, James J.  
*American Jesuits, The*, 565  
*Our American Cardinals*, 254
- Walsh, Robert, 322, 353
- Walworth, Clarence A., *Reminiscences of Edgar P. Wadhams*, 475
- Ward, Justine, *Thomas Edward Shields*, 526
- Ward, Leo R., C.S.C., *The American Apostolate*, 748
- Waring, George J., *United States Catholic Chaplains in the World War*, 255
- Warner, Emily Smith, *Happy Warrior*, 527
- Warner, Louis H., *Archbishop Lamy*, 403
- Wars, 749-760
- Wartime Correspondence between President Roosevelt and Pope Pius XII*, 524
- Waters of Siloe*, 554
- Wayman, Dorothy G., *Cardinal O'Connell of Boston*, 528
- Webb, Ben J., *The Centenary of Catholicity in Kentucky*, 203
- Weber, Anselm, O.F.M., 529
- What Happened to Religious Education?*, 613
- White, Andrew, S.J., 266
- White, Edward Douglas, 500
- White, James Addison, *The Founding of Cliff Haven*, 670
- White Canons of St. Norbert*, 552
- White Marsh baptismal register, 44
- Whitfield, James, Abp., 315
- Whitman, Marcus, murder of, 98
- Wichita, Kansas, Catholicism in, 170
- Wilken, Robert L., O.F.M., *Anselm Weber, O.F.M.*, 529
- Will, Allen Sinclair, *Life of Cardinal Gibbons*, 476
- Willging, Eugene P.  
*Catholic Serials in the Nineteenth Century in the United States*, 33  
*Nineteenth Century Polish Catholic Periodical Publications in the United States*, 34
- William Gaston*, 389
- Williams, Margaret, *Second Spring*, 404
- Williams, Michael  
*American Catholics in the War*, 760  
*Shadow of the Pope, The*, 735
- Wilson, Samuel Thomas, O.P., 375
- Wimmer, Boniface, Archabbot, 51, 55
- Wisconsin, Catholic Church in, 139
- With Lamps Burning*, 594
- With Padre Kino on the Trail*, 281
- With the Poverello*, 575
- Wolff, Sister M. Madeleva, C.S.C., 504
- Women, history of Catholic colleges for, 607
- Women of Decision*, 449
- Woodford, Frank B., *Gabriel Richard*, 405
- Woodstock College, Woodstock, Maryland, 50
- Woodstock Letters*, 566
- Work of the Catholic Church in the United States of America, The*, 91
- Works of Orestes A. Brownson, The*, 308
- Works of the Right Reverend John England, The*, 366
- World War I, and Catholic participation, 760
- Worship and Work*, 537
- Writers, Catholic, 16
- Writing of Parish Histories, The*, 19
- Writings of Junipero Serra*, 297
- Writings on United States Catholic History, 1944, 24*
- Wynne, John J., S.J., *The Jesuit Martyrs of North America*, 567
- Yankee Paul, The*, 337
- Yeager, Sister M. Hildegard, C.S.C., *The Life of James Roosevelt Bayley*, 406
- Yeakel, Sister Mary Agnes, *The Nineteenth Century Educational Contribution of the Sisters of Charity of Saint Vincent de Paul in Virginia*, 643
- Yorke, Peter Christopher, and the labor movement, 484
- Zaratti, Alfonso, O.C.D., *The Work of the Catholic Church in the United States of America*, 91
- Zollman, Carl, *American Church Law*, 693
- Zwierlein, Frederick J.  
*Letters of Archbishop Corrigan to Bishop McQuaid and Allied Documents*, 477  
*Life and Letters of Bishop McQuaid*, 478  
*Theodore Roosevelt and Catholics, 1882-1919*, 530

John





Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library



1 1012 01085 3283

## DATE DUE

~~AUG 27 1967~~

~~MAY 22 1993~~

APR 22 1994

GAYLORD

PRINTED IN U.S.A.





